东方杰创®
DONGFANG JIECHUANG
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
主　编：邓保沧

45分钟

课时作业与单元测试

活页
可拆开使用

教辅资料站
电子教辅　试卷练习
知识总结　备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

提升＝基础＋能力＋方法
课时作业　基础自测·知能提升
阶段检测　梯度练习·评估达标
答案与解析　全解全析·点拨精准

英语

必修1·RJ

河北人民出版社

东方杰创®
DONGFANG JIECHUANG
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
主　编：邓保沧

45分钟 课时作业与单元测试

活页
可拆开使用

提升＝基础＋能力＋方法
课时作业　基础自测·知能提升
阶段检测　梯度练习·评估达标
答案与解析　全解全析·点拨精准

英语
必修1·RJ

微信公众号
教辅资料站

河北人民出版社
石家庄

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

45分钟课时作业与单元测试．英语．必修1：RJ／邓保沧主编．-- 2版．-- 石家庄：河北人民出版社，2017.7(2019.6重印)

ISBN 978-7-202-12320-1

Ⅰ．①4… Ⅱ．①邓… Ⅲ．①英语课－高中－习题集 Ⅳ．①G634

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2017)第198620号

编　委：智　博　王　娟　苏红英
沈晓影　王殿齐　马建兵

书　名　45分钟课时作业与单元测试 英语 必修1 RJ
主　编　邓保沧

责任编辑　赵黎黎　周建图　刘一苇
美术编辑　李　欣
封面设计　欣　羽

出版发行　河北人民出版社（石家庄市友谊北大街330号）
印　刷　河北伦洋印业有限公司
开　本　880毫米×1230毫米　1/16
印　张　8
字　数　256 000
版　次　2017年7月第2版　2019年6月第3次印刷
书　号　ISBN 978-7-202-12320-1
定　价　36.00元

版权所有　翻印必究

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 CONTENTS



第一部分　课时作业

Unit 1　Friendship …… 1

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 1

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 4

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 6

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 8

Unit 2　English around the world …… 10

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 10

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 13

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 15

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 17

Unit 3　Travel journal …… 19

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 19

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 22

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 24

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 26

Unit 4　Earthquakes …… 28

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 28

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 31

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 33

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 35

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



目录 CONTENTS

Unit 5　Nelson Mandela—a modern hero …… 36

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 36

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 39

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 41

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 43

第二部分　阶段检测

单元质量评估检测卷(一)(Unit 1　Friendship) …… 45

单元质量评估检测卷(二)(Unit 2　English around the world) …… 53

单元质量评估检测卷(三)(Unit 3　Travel journal) …… 61

单元质量评估检测卷(四)(Unit 4　Earthquakes) …… 69

单元质量评估检测卷(五)(Unit 5　Nelson Mandela—a modern hero) …… 77

第三部分　答案与解析

答案与解析 …… 86～124

提示:全书包括课时作业、阶段检测、答案与解析三部分,共计 128 页。

(根据教师教学情况不同,课时作业部分可在书中作答,也可撕下使用。)

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 Friendship

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *adj.* 心烦意乱的;不安的;不适的
   vt. 使不安;使心烦
2. _____ *vt. & vi.* (使)平静;(使)镇定
   adj. 平静的;镇静的;沉着的
3. _____ *adj.* 松的;松开的
4. _____ *adv.* 在户外;在野外
5. _____ *n.* 窗帘;门帘;幕布
6. _____ *n.* 伙伴;合作者;合伙人
7. _____ *vt.* 不理睬;忽视
8. _____ *vt.* (使)担忧;涉及;关系到
   n. 担心;关注;(利害)关系
9. _____ *adj.* 整个的;完全的;全部的
10. _____ *adv.* 完全地;全然地;整个地
11. _____ *n.* 能力;力量;权力
12. _____ *adj.* 积满灰尘的

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____ 合计
2. _____ (使)平静下来;(使)镇定下来
3. _____ 不得不;必须
4. _____ 关心;挂念
5. _____ 经历;经受
6. _____ 记下;放下;登记
7. _____ 一连串的;一系列;一套
8. _____ 故意
9. _____ 为了……
10. _____ 在黄昏时刻
11. _____ 面对面地
12. _____ 不再……

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. 状语从句的省略

   _____(遛狗的时候),you were careless and it got loose and was hit by a car.

2. ①**I wonder if ...** "我想知道是否……";②强调句型 **it's + 被强调部分 + that ...**

   _____(我想知道是否) _____

   _____(是因为我长久无法出门的缘故)I've grown so crazy about everything to do with nature.

3. **It was the first time that sb. had done sth.** 这是某人第一次做某事。

   ... _____(这是一年半以来第一次)I'd seen the night face to face ...

4. **It's no pleasure doing sth.** 做某事没有乐趣。

   _____(观看这些已经不再是乐趣)through these any longer because nature is one thing that really must be experienced.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of each paragraph.

1. Read the first two paragraphs and match the main idea with each paragraph.

   Para. 1 A. Anne's family was Jewish so they had to hide or they would be caught by the German Nazis.

   Para. 2 B. Anne made her diary her best friend.

2. Read Anne's diary and match the main idea with each paragraph.

   Para. 1 A. One evening, Anne stayed awake until half past eleven in order to have a good look at the moon.

   Para. 2 B. Anne was only able to look at nature through dusty windows.

   Para. 3 C. Anne hadn't been outdoors for so long that she had grown crazy about everything to do with nature.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answers according to the text.

1. Why did Anne's family hide in one place during World War Ⅱ?

   A. Because they were against war.

   B. Because they broke German laws.

   C. Because they were Jewish.

   D. Because they were against the German government.

2. What made Anne crazy about nature?

   A. Her fear for war.

   B. Losing friendship.

   C. Her dream.

   D. Losing freedom.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. Anne Frank and her family hid away for _____.

A. over a year

B. over two years

C. three years

D. one year and a half

4. Why did Anne stay awake until 11:30 one evening?

A. Because she planned to escape from the building.

B. Because she was waiting for her mother to come back.

C. Because she wanted to look at the moon by herself.

D. Because she was too excited.

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. I wonder if it's because I haven't been able to be outdoors for so long that I've grown so crazy about everything to do with nature.

句式分析

I wonder（句子主干）| if it's because I haven't been able to be outdoors（引导宾语从句作 wonder 的宾语）
because 引导原因状语从句
for so long that I've grown so crazy about everything to do
（it's ... that 强调句型）
with nature.（后置定语，修饰 everything）

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. I can well remember that there was a time when a deep blue sky, the song of the birds, moonlight and flowers could never have kept me spellbound.

句式分析

I can well remember（句子主干）| that there was a time（that 引导宾语从句作 remember 的宾语）
when a deep blue sky, the song of the birds, moonlight and
when 引导定语从句，修饰先行词 time
flowers could never have kept me spellbound.

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. It's no pleasure looking through these any longer because nature is one thing that really must be experienced.

句式分析

It's no pleasure looking through these any longer（looking ... 为真正主语）→主句
（it 为形式主语）
because nature is one thing that really must be experienced.←从句
（引导原因状语从句）　（that 引导定语从句修饰 thing）

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Before you make friends, you have to decide who you want to be your friends. Most people like to have friends who like to do the same things as they do.

The quickest way to make a friend is to smile. When you smile, people think you are friendly and easy to talk to. It may not be easy at first to smile, but remember most people will stay away from a scared (害怕的) or angry looking face.

One easy way to start a conversation with someone is to say something nice about him. Think about how great you feel when someone says something nice to you. Doesn't it make you want to keep talking to that person?

Ask your new friends questions about themselves. Who's their favorite singer, where do they live, what do they do after school are all good questions to start a conversation. Make sure you have something to add to the conversation, too. When someone asks you a question, do have an answer for them. There's nothing that will stop a conversation quicker than a shrug for an answer.

Kids who show an interest in other kids and who are kind and friendly make good friends. Remember, everyone wants to be around people who like to do similar (相似的) things and people who are nice to them.

1. This passage gives us some advice on _____.

A. how to make friends

B. what kind of person you can make friends with

C. how to start a conversation

D. the importance of smile

2. Most people like to make friends with those _____.

A. who are sad every day

B. who share the same interest

C. who are fond of talking

D. who say bad things to them

3. According to the third paragraph, most people enjoy talking to one _____.

A. who is always smiling

B. who seems to be friendly

C. who praises them

D. who points out their shortcomings

4. What does the underlined part in this passage mean?

A. Being very proud.

B. Making no answer.

C. Knowing nothing.

D. Not hoping to answer.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

B

There are mainly four great traditional cuisines that are viewed as representatives of Chinese culinary (烹饪的) skills.

Shandong

It is all about local, fresh ingredients and the stars are the seafood, including scallops, prawns, clams, sea cucumbers, and squid. Other commonly used ingredients include maize, peanuts, millet, wheat, oat, and a distinct type of vinegar. Quick-fried, stir-fried, stewed and braised items are among the more than thirty cooking techniques of Shandong cuisine.

Guangdong

Authentic Cantonese cuisine is among the most adventurous in China in terms of variety of ingredients as the Cantonese are famous, even among the Chinese, for their extremely wide definition of what is considered edible (可食用的). Sauces, like hoisin, oyster sauce, sweet and sour sauce are predominant in Cantonese cuisine which produces light, sweet, tender and crisp dishes.

Sichuan

Saying Sichuan cuisine is hot and spicy is an understatement. Mouth-numbing (麻嘴的) and sweat-inducing, one can easily become addicted to the Sichuan peppercorns and dry peppers. Also sweat-inducing but in a different way is the Sichuan (as well as Chongqing) hotpot—perfect for the winter yet beloved by locals in the summer. The uniqueness of its cuisine also resides in its two cooking methods, the dry-braising(焖) and the dry-stewing.

Huaiyang

Considered a sub-regional style of the Jiangsu region, which also claims Shanghai and Hangzhou cuisine as descendants, Huaiyang cuisine is renowned for the delicateness of the dishes as well as the liberal use of sugar. Chefs of Huaiyang cuisine are more concerned with the presentation of the dishes as opposed to the "large plate contains everything" mentality typical of northern Chinese cuisine. Representative dishes include tofu noodles, Beggar's Chicken, congee, Yangzhou fried rice and braised meatballs. Another standout is the crab soup dumplings.

5. Which is the characteristic of Sichuan cuisine?
   A. The most adventurous.
   B. Quick-fried fresh seafood.
   C. Sweet, using much sugar.
   D. Spicy and mouth-numbing.
6. What's typical of northern Chinese cuisine?
   A. Delicate and slightly sweet.
   B. The "large pan stirfries everything".
   C. Using a distinct type of vinegar.
   D. Sweat-inducing for resisting cold.
7. Which of the following is typical of one of the four traditional cuisines?
   A. Dry peppers; Beggar's Chicken.
   B. Seafood; crisp; sweet and sour.
   C. Sea cucumbers; peanuts; wheat.
   D. Dry-braising; braised meatballs.

Ⅱ. 语法填空

The Water Splashing (泼洒) Festival of the Dai ethnic minority (少数民族) falls on April 13th to April 15th. It is the most important festival 1. _____ (observe) by the Dai people of Xishuangbanna, Yunnan Province. It is the New Year for the Dai, a festival to send off the old and greet the new.

During the festival, 2. _____ lasts three days, people are dressed in their best clothes and participate in a variety of rich and colourful 3. _____ (activity). Dragon boat racing, fireworks displays and other performances such as Peacock Dance 4. _____ (hold) on the first day. And the most popular event 5. _____ (be) water-splashing on the second day. People splash water on each other, hoping to take away sicknesses and disasters. The wetter you get, the 6. _____ (lucky) you will be. The last day is usually for the young people to play games as a way 7. _____ (express) their love for each other.

The Water Splashing Festival 8. _____ (vivid) exhibits the Dai's respect for water and the culture of music, dance, food, and costumes. It is also a cultural bridge 9. _____ Xishuangbanna and Southeast Asian countries that share 10. _____ same festival culture of water-splashing.

词汇积累

1. make friends	交朋友
2. friendly	*adj.* 友好的
3. at first	最初; 起初
4. stay away from	远离……
5. conversation	*n.* 交谈
6. make sure	确保

难句解读

Most people like to have friends who like to do the same things as they do.

[分析] 这是一个复合句。who 引导定语从句, 修饰先行词 friends; 定语从句 they do 修饰先行词 things。

[翻译] 大部人分喜欢和他们做相同事情的人交朋友。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Like most _____ (青少年), I am crazy about football and rock music.
2. He _____ (打包行李) up what he might need during his journey and left home.
3. Can you give me some useful _____ (提示) on how to improve my English?
4. Your book looks more interesting than mine. Do you want to _____ (交换)?
5. Father sometimes goes to the gym with us although he _____ (不喜欢) going there.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. I would be grateful _____ you if you give me some advice on how to make friends.
2. Charlie and his mother often _____ (agree) with each other. They have different opinions on most things.
3. The old man went through many difficulties and suffered a lot _____ them.
4. I am glad to hear that you have recovered _____ your heart attack.
5. I am not fond of pop music, because I often have trouble _____ (understand) the words.
6. Are you getting along nicely _____ your classmates?
7. It's eleven o'clock now, but she cannot settle down _____ _____ work.
8. The little boy is tired _____ listening to the same story.
9. They joined us _____ the discussion on how to stop global warming. We had a heat debate.
10. It is strange that he should fall in love _____ such a rude girl.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. There is much chance that Bill will recover his injury in time for the race. _____
2. I'm getting along nice with a boy in my class. _____
3. I will never forget the day when I joined in the party. _____
4. I would be very grateful that if you could meet him at the airport. _____
5. His friend has suffered the illness for some years. _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

I don't know what that dream that you have is. I don't care how disappointing it might be as you're working toward that dream. But that dream you're holding in your mind is possible. Some of you already know that it's hard. It's hard to change your life. In the process of achieving your dreams, __1__.

There will be moments when you are going to doubt yourself. You'll say, "Why? Why is this happening to me?" For those of you who have experienced some hardships, don't give up your dreams. __2__, but they will not stay, they will come to pass.

Many of you fail to seek your purpose in life. You dream and then follow it up with a list of all the reasons why the dream is unachievable. __3__. Things like these are the true limits you experience in life and they are what you create or what you allow others to lay upon you.

__4__. Acting on the dream is harder. Recognize that a dream is a journey. On the simplest level it takes commitment, time and courage. But rarely is something great easily realized. Dreaming is recognizing the potential for greatness and seeking it in all areas of your life. Believe in your dreams and your ability to accomplish them. I'm here to challenge you to reach for your dreams. Do not be afraid to dream. __5__!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

A. Your dreams never walk away

B. The tough times are going to come

C. You fill your life with excuses and "I can't"

D. you must spend more time achieving it

E. Dreaming is the easy part

F. If you can dream it, you can do it

G. you are going to suffer a lot of disappointment, failure and pain

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Once upon a time, there was a poor man. His __1__ was also very poor —a small and empty house, which was __2__ with spider webs (蜘蛛网). People tried to __3__ coming into his house as they didn't want to come to such a __4__ place. And the poor man thought that poverty (贫困) was the __5__ for his unlucky life.

Then, the poor man __6__ a wise man and told him about his poverty. The man felt sorry for the poor man and gave him a vase (花瓶). "This will save you from __7__," the wise man __8__. The poor man took the __9__ from the wise man and wanted to __10__ it at first and then spend the money on drinking, as usual. Besides, why would he __11__ such a beautiful thing? But then he started __12__ the vase carefully and decided not to take it to the market. He brought the vase back to his __13__, put it on the table and started watching it again.

"It's not __14__ for such a beautiful thing to be __15__," the poor man thought. So he __16__ some flowers and put them into the vase. It became even __17__. "Not good that such a beautiful thing stands next to a spider web," the poor man __18__ again.

So the poor man started __19__ his house. He cleaned the dust, washed the floor and whitened the walls. And it became clear that his house wasn't poor, __20__ rather warm and comfortable. And the poor man wasn't a poor man any more, but a hard-working host, who had no time to think about poverty.

1. A. child B. home C. health D. village
2. A. treated B. built C. filled D. covered
3. A. consider B. forget C. enjoy D. avoid
4. A. quiet B. dirty C. cold D. wet
5. A. reason B. result C. problem D. change
6. A. helped B. thanked C. met D. protected
7. A. danger B. death C. poorness D. trouble
8. A. said B. shouted C. cried D. wrote
9. A. money B. vase C. table D. flower
10. A. draw B. study C. throw D. sell
11. A. bring B. buy C. like D. need
12. A. washing B. looking at C. repairing D. showing off
13. A. house B. farm C. shop D. school
14. A. important B. right C. possible D. easy
15. A. big B. empty C. old D. safe
16. A. planted B. borrowed C. stole D. picked
17. A. more beautiful B. stranger C. more expensive D. stronger
18. A. expected B. thought C. believed D. doubted
19. A. cleaning B. checking C. moving D. choosing
20. A. or B. for C. but D. and

词汇积累

1. process	*n.* 过程
2. achieve one's dream	实现某人的梦想
3. unlucky	*adj.* 不幸的
4. as usual	和往常一样
5. market	*n.* 市场
6. whiten	*v.* 使……变白

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 完成直接引语和间接引语的互换(每空一词)

1. "I will try my best to publish her diary," said Anne's father.
   →Anne's father said that _____ _____ _____ his best to publish her diary.
2. "I will go to Beijing for a meeting tomorrow," my father said to me.
   →My father told me that he would go to Beijing for a meeting _____ _____ _____.
3. "China is the biggest developing country in the world," said Mr. Smith.
   →Mr. Smith said that China _____ the biggest developing country in the world.
4. "Did you see the film last night?" asked Bob.
   →Bob asked me _____ _____ _____ _____ the film the night before.
5. "How did you get this information?" Miss. Liu asked him.
   →Miss. Liu asked him _____ he had got _____ information.
6. "Where does he live now?" Mother asked me.
   →Mother asked me _____ he _____ _____.
7. "How much have we spent on petrol this year?" Susan asked her husband.
   →Susan asked her husband _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ on petrol that year.
8. Mother asked me, "Have you finished your homework?"
   →Mother asked me _____ _____ _____ _____ my homework.
9. He says, "I bought you a book yesterday."
   →He says _____ _____ _____ _____ a book yesterday.
10. She said, "He left for Shanghai last week."
    →She said that he _____ _____ for Shanghai _____ _____ _____.

Ⅱ. 补全句子

1. 他告诉母亲如果有足够的时间,他会去游泳。
   He _____ his mother that if he had enough time, he _____ _____.
2. 他问我们汤姆是昨天还是今天离开的。
   He _____ us _____ Tom _____ that day or _____.
3. 他对我说,"我把书留在你的房间里了。"
   He _____ me, "_____ book in _____ room."
4. 父亲问彼得,"你昨晚什么时候睡觉的?"
   Father _____ Peter, "_____ to bed _____ _____?"
5. 小女孩大声回答道:"太阳从东边升起,西边落下!"
   The little girl _____ loudly, "The sun _____ in the east and _____ in the west."

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

A friend is better than money. A friend is worse than poison in some cases. The two sentences above have opposite meanings and seem to be unreasonable, but they can be explained as follows: the first refers to all good friends who drive us towards good while the second all bad ones who lead us into bad ways.

My ideal (理想的) friend is of course a good friend whose goodness is shown below—he has no bad habits, such as smoking and drinking. He lives in frugality (节俭). He studies hard so as not to waste his golden time. At home he honors his parents and loves his brothers; at school he respects his teachers and shares the feelings of his classmates. He treats those truly who are true to him. In a word, he has all the good characteristics (特征) that I don't have. I can follow him as a model. With his help I can be free from all difficulties.

Indeed, if I have such a person as my friend, I shall never fear difficulty and I shall never know the existence of the word "failure".

1. This passage mainly tells us _____.
   A. how to make friends with others
   B. how to help friends
   C. what kind of person the writer's friend is
   D. what kind of person we should make friends with
2. According to the writer, an ideal friend refers to _____.
   A. a friend without bad habits
   B. a famous man
   C. a perfect man
   D. a respectable man

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. What can we learn from the passage?
A. The writer and his ideal friend have a lot to learn from each other.
B. The writer has a lot to learn from his ideal friend.
C. The writer's ideal friend has a lot to learn from him.
D. The writer has only a little to learn from his ideal friend.

4. From the second paragraph, we can infer the writer is sure that _____.
A. friendship means a great deal to him
B. nothing can be done without friends
C. he who does not smoke or drink must be a good friend
D. good friends should always help each other

B

It was a terribly rainy wet winter day. While I was walking from the library after getting my university applications (申请) for the next year at the end of my lunch break, a man was walking towards me with two huge boxes of brochures (小册子).

I thought, "What on earth is that man trying to do? Carry all those things?" Then all of a sudden he dropped them all! It was a terrible mess with hundreds of brochures all over the path in front of me! "Oh, no," I thought. The man sat down and started trying to pick all of the brochures up. I couldn't believe how many people passed by without even caring at all.

I thought, "I'm not going to be one of those people who don't care about this man. I'm going to help him." So, even though it was the end of my lunch break from work and I would be late if I stopped to help him, I didn't mind. If I explained what happened, I was sure my boss wouldn't mind too much. So, I helped him pick them all up. Then I asked if he would like a hand in carrying a box to where he went. He said yes gratefully.

I carried one of the heavy boxes. The box I had to carry was very heavy—as I'm quite a petite (娇小的) girl but I didn't complain. I just helped him with a big smile across my face. We got there and he thanked me very much for helping him out. He also gave me one of these lovely brochures about all the walks in and around the Bay of Plenty.

What is a better way to spend my lunchtime than helping someone? Luckily, I wasn't even that late back to work, so nobody minded at all!

5. The author was surprised that _____.
A. many people wouldn't help the man
B. the man carried two large boxes of brochures
C. the brochures fell down to the ground
D. many people picked up the brochures and went away

6. In the author's opinion, if she helped the man she would _____.
A. miss her lunch
B. arrive late for work
C. be asked to pay for the brochures
D. be asked to carry a box of brochures

7. How did the man thank the author?
A. He invited her for a walk.
B. He wrote her a thank-you letter.
C. He offered her a brochure.
D. He smiled a big smile at her.

8. Which of the following opinions does the author agree with?
A. Never laugh at others.
B. Carrying something light is wise.
C. Never speak with a stranger.
D. Helping others is much fun.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Mark Twain, like you know, was famous in his days as the public speaker. He always liked to play joke on his friends. One day, the one of his friends lost their wallet and asked him to buy a train ticket for him. "But I don't have enough money to pay both your ticket and mine," Mark Twain said. The friend didn't know what to do. "Let's do this," Mark Twain saying, "You can get off the train and when the conductor comes to check the ticket you can hide under my seat." Later, however, when the conductor comes to check the ticket, Mark Twain gave him two tickets—one for him and the other for his friend.

词汇积累

1. poison	*n.* 毒药
2. case	*n.* 情况
3. model	*n.* 榜样
4. existence	*n.* 存在
5. all of a sudden	突然
6. mess	*n.* 脏或乱的状态

难句解读

The two sentences above have opposite meanings and seem to be unreasonable, but they can be explained as follows: the first refers to all good friends who drive us towards good while the second all bad ones who lead us into bad ways.

[分析] 这是一个由 but 连接的并列复合句。在前面一个分句中 and 连接两个并列的谓语动词;在后面的分句中 who 引导定语从句,修饰先行词 friends;while 连接两个并列句。

[翻译] 上面的两个句子意义明显不同,看起来也没有道理,但是它们可以做如下解释:第一个句子是指促使我们向好的方向发展的好朋友,第二个句子是指那些领着我们往坏方向发展的坏朋友。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. upset *adj.* 心烦意乱的；不安的；不适的 *vt.* 使不安；使心烦；打翻

①be upset about /over/at sth. _____

②be upset to do sth. _____

③be upset that . . . _____

④upset oneself _____ sth.　为某事而烦恼

⑤_____ upsets sb. to do sth. /that . . .　让某人心烦的是……

2. concern *vt.* (使)担忧；涉及；关系到 *n.* 担心；关注；(利害)关系

①show/express concern _____　对……表示关心

②_____ *adj.*　担心的；关注的；相关的

③be concerned about/for _____

④be concerned _____　与……有关；涉及

⑤_____　就……而言；依……之见

⑥_____ *prep.*　关于；有关

3. power *n.* 能力；力量；权力；动力

①_____ power　当权

②come _____ power　掌权；上台

③_____ one's power　在某人的掌控中

④do all /everything in one's power to do sth.

_____

⑤_____ *adj.*　强大的；有影响/感染力的；有势力的

4. suffer *vt.* & *vi.* 遭受；忍受；经历

①suffer pain /defeat /hardship /damage

_____

②suffer _____　遭受；患病

③_____ *n.*　痛苦；苦恼；让人痛苦的事

④_____ *n.*　患难者；患病者

5. recover *vi.* & *vt.* 痊愈；恢复；重新获得

①recover _____　从……中恢复过来

②recover oneself　_____

③_____ *n.*　恢复；复苏；痊愈

6. settle *vi.* 安家；定居；停留　*vt.* 使定居；安排；解决

①settle in /settle into sth.　_____

②settle _____　定居；平静下来；专心于

③settle down _____　着手认真做某事

④_____ *n.*　移民；殖民者

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. add up 合计；把……加起来

①_____　把……加到/进……里

②_____　加起来共计/达(不用于被动语态)

③_____　增加；增添(多用于抽象意义)

2. go through 经历；经受；检查；完成；(法案等)通过

①go _____　违背；违反

②go _____　出去；熄灭

③go _____　复习；仔细检查

④go _____　上涨；上升；攀登

3. get along /on with 与……相处；进展

①get _____ well (nicely) with sb.　与某人相处得好

②get _____　克服

③get _____ to (doing) sth.　开始做某事

④get _____　(电话)接通；用完；通过；度过

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. 状语从句的省略

While walking the dog, you were careless and it got loose and was hit by a car.

[仿写]住在杭州时,我常常参观西湖。

_____ in Hangzhou, I often pay a visit to the West Lake.

2. ①I wonder if ...“我想知道是否……”;②强调句型 it's + 被强调部分 + that ...

I wonder if it's because I haven't been able to be outdoors for so long that I've grown so crazy about everything to do with nature.

[仿写]我想知道他能否按时来这儿。

_____ he can come here on time.

[仿写]是因为天气不好足球赛被推迟了。

_____ the football match was put off.

3. It was the first time that sb. had done sth. 这是某人第一次做某事。

... it was the first time in a year and a half that I'd seen the night face to face ...

[仿写]这是他第二次参与怎样解决这个问题的讨论。

_____ he had joined in the discussion about how to deal with the problem.

4. It's no pleasure doing sth. 做某事没有乐趣。

It's no pleasure looking through these any longer because nature is one thing that really must be experienced.

[仿写]看这部电影不再是乐趣了,因为这是我第三次看这部电影了。

_____ the film because it's the third time that I have seen it.

5. find it + *adj.* + to do sth. 发现做某事……

Although I try to talk to my classmates, I still **find it hard to make good friends** with them.

[仿写]我们发现在现代社会学习一门外语是很有必要的。

We _____ a foreign language in modern society.

6. do/does/did 放于谓语动词之前表示强调。

I **do want** to change this situation, but I don't know how.

[仿写]我确实希望你能考虑我的建议。

I _____ you can consider my suggestion.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 去年,李华前往美国读书。(set out)

_____

_____

2. 那是他第一次离开父母。(That was the first time that...)

_____

_____

3. 他饱受孤独之苦。(suffer from;loneliness)

_____

_____

4. 他的父母非常担心他的生活与安全。(be concerned about)

_____

_____

5. 值得高兴地是,李华渐渐地在美国安顿下来。(settle in)

_____

_____

6. 他与同学相处融洽。(get along with)

_____

_____

7. 有困难时,他想办法去克服。(when in trouble;get over)

_____

_____

8. 正是生活中的这些点点滴滴(little steps)养成了他的独立性。(add up to)

_____

_____

9. 现在,他已经不再厌烦大学生活。(no longer;be tired of)

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 English around the world

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *adj.* 本国的;本地的
   n. 本地人;本国人
2. _____ *n.* 〈美〉公寓住宅;单元住宅
3. _____ *n.* 词汇;词汇量;词表
4. _____ *n.* 拼写;拼法
5. _____ *vt.* 以……为根据
   n. 基部;基地;基础
6. _____ *adj.* 逐渐的;逐步的
7. _____ *adv.* 逐渐地;逐步地
8. _____ *adj.* 较后的;后半的;(两者中)后者的
9. _____ *n.* 本身;本体;身份
10. _____ *adj.* 流利的;流畅的
11. _____ *adv.* 流利地;流畅地
12. _____ *adj.* 频繁的;常见的
13. _____ *adv.* 常常;频繁地

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____ 因为;由于
2. _____ 走近;上来;被提出
3. _____ 目前;现在
4. _____ 利用;使用
5. _____ 例如……;像这种的
6. _____ 以……为基础
7. _____ 超过;多于
8. _____ 与……不同
9. _____ 和……交流
10. _____ 大量的;许多

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **Why not ...**? "为什么不……?"表示向别人提出建议。
   _____ (为什么不去) by underground?
2. **even if = even though** 引导让步状语从句,意为"即使,尽管"。
   Native English speakers can understand each other _____
   _____ (即使他们所讲的语言不尽相同).
3. **more ... than ...** 比……更……;与其说……不如说……。
   It was based _____ (更多地是以德语而不是英语) we speak at present.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of each paragraphs.

1. Paragraph 1 — A. the example of the difference between different native English speakers
2. Paragraphs 2 ~ 4 — B. wide use of English
3. Paragraph 5 — C. English is a language spoken all around the world
4. Paragraph 6 — D. why English has changed over time
5. Paragraph 7 — E. English was settled

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answers according to the text.

1. At the end of 16th century, about _____ people spoke English.
   A. five to six million
   B. five to seven million
   C. six to seven million
   D. seven to eight million
2. If people speak different kinds of English, they _____.
   A. can't communicate with each other
   B. can only be understood by those who speak the same kind of English
   C. can't be understood by foreigners
   D. can understand each other
3. From the text, we know _____.
   A. only English changed over time
   B. all languages will change when cultures meet
   C. all English words were from French
   D. fewer and fewer Chinese people are learning English
4. Why do more people speak English?
   A. Because it is an international language.
   B. Because it has the largest number of speakers.
   C. Because it is easy to learn.
   D. Because it always stays the same.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. Later in the next century, people from England made voyages to conquer other parts of the world and because of that, English began to be spoken in many other countries.

句式分析

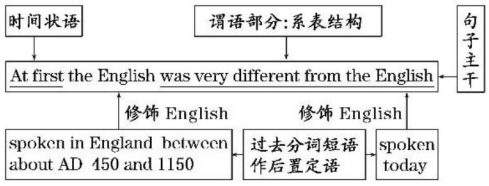
本句为 and 连接的并列句。在第一个分句中,"Later in the next century"为时间状语,动词不定式短语"to conquer other parts of the world"为目的状语;在第二个分句中介宾短语 because of that 为原因状语。

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. At first the English spoken in England between about AD 450 and 1150 was very different from the English spoken today.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. Then gradually between about AD 800 and 1150, English became less like German because those who ruled England spoke first Danish and later French.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

English has surely become the global language. Whenever we turn on the news to find out what's happening in East Asia, or Africa, or anywhere, people are being interviewed and telling us about it in English.

If people look at the facts about the amazing reach of the English language, many would be surprised. English is used in over 90 countries as an official or semi-official language. English is the working language of many international institutes (研究所) as well as of most international research scientists. It is also the language that Indian parents and black parents wish their children to learn. It is believed that over one billion people worldwide are now learning English.

One of the most important causes of the spread of English around the world is that Europeans are willing to accept it as their language. English is spreading from northern Europe to the south and is now the second language in countries such as Sweden, Norway, Netherlands and Denmark. If one visits any of them, it would seem that almost everyone there can talk in English.

Recently, a report said that at the beginning of 2001, English was the most widely known foreign language with 43% of Europeans saying they spoke it. The report also said that with over 89% of the population speaking English, Sweden now has the highest percentage of English speakers. What's more, English is the language rated as most useful to know, and over 77% of Europeans who do not speak English as their first language consider it useful.

1. By writing this passage, the writer mainly wants to tell us _____.
   A. why so many people speak English around the world
   B. that English has become a language spoken all over the world
   C. about the development of English in Europe
   D. something about the English-speaking countries
2. According to the passage, what has played an important role in spreading English around the world?
   A. That governments have asked their people to learn it in school.
   B. That English is the most beautiful language in the world.
   C. That Europeans are willing to accept English as their language.
   D. That people have to use English in their work.
3. What does the underlined word "rated" in the last paragraph mean?
   A. Stood. B. Agreed.
   C. Considered. D. Argued.
4. What can we learn from the passage?
   A. Black parents don't want their children to learn English.
   B. English is used in over 90 countries as an official language.
   C. Not all international research scientists speak English at work.
   D. English has become the most important language in Sweden.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B

The English language has a lot of words which can be used in many different ways and in many different expressions.

One such example is the word *matter*. In fact, *matter* can mean just about anything. It could be one of the most useful words in the English language.

Let's get to the heart of the matter— a matter of principle (原则).

If someone says that you owe (欠) him $50, but you don't, a friend might say, "Well, you could pay him the $50. It's not that much money. Then you won't have to hear him say it any more." But if you do not owe him the money, do not pay him the money. It's a matter of principle.

There is another way to use the word *matter*. But be careful with your choice of words.

If you ask someone, "What's the matter?", it shows you are worried about the other person. But saying, "What's the matter with you?" has a completely different meaning. And it usually sounds rude (粗鲁的). In fact, when you say, "What's the matter with you?", you are suggesting that the person did something wrong or stupid.

Another expression that could sound rude is to say, "It doesn't matter to me." Here, it depends on the context, and how you say it.

Let's say you tell someone that a friend just got a big raise at work. That person answers with, "It doesn't matter to me." Here, it means he or she does not care. And it sounds rude.

But saying, "Oh, you pick where we eat dinner. It doesn't matter to me." does not sound rude. In this situation, "it doesn't matter" shows you are easy-going (随和的).

No matter how you look at it and what you say, *matter* is a very useful word. And it's only a matter of time before you will become an expert on the use of *matter*.

5. We can infer from the text that the word *matter* _____.
   A. has a wide use
   B. can mean money
   C. is the most used English word
   D. has the most different expressions
6. What is the author's suggestion in Paragraph 4?
   A. Every penny counts.
   B. Stick to what is right.
   C. Follow your friend's advice.
   D. Be careful when making friends.
7. The underlined word "context" in the text probably means "_____".
   A. choice　　B. person
   C. situation　　D. answer
8. The author develops the text mainly by _____.
   A. using examples
   B. giving instructions
   C. describing his experiences
   D. discussing research findings

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Harvard is older than the United States. In the early 1630s some settlers suggested that a university 1. _____ (found) just to improve the quality of their descendants so that they could 2. _____ (well) build the new home. Thus, it was established in 1636 by vote of the Great and General Court of the Massachusetts Bay Colony.

Like many other 3. _____ (university) at that time, the Harvard at the early stage often ran into financial crisis. The school board often had to go to Europe to raise 4. _____ (donate), but as you can predict, they often came back 5. _____ their hands empty.

In 1638, John Harvard, pastor of Charlestown, passed away. He left his library and half his estate to the institution, 6. _____ were the biggest donation ever since its establishment. Therefore, the university was named after his name. Today, you can find a statue of John Harvard 7. _____ (stand) in front of the University Hall in Harvard Yard, and it is perhaps the University's best 8. _____ (know) landmark.

Like other world famous universities, Harvard too has many colleges and Harvard Business School is one of them. There is 9. _____ saying in education that Harvard is the crown of American education 10. _____ Harvard Business School is the shining diamond on it.

词汇积累

1. global	*adj.* 全球的
2. amazing	*adj.* 令人惊讶的
3. semi-official	*adj.* 半官方的
4. worldwide	*adj.* 全世界的
5. percentage	*n.* 百分比
6. expert	*n.* 专家

难句解读

Whenever we turn on the news to find out what's happening in East Asia, or Africa, or anywhere, people are being interviewed and telling us about it in English.

[分析] 这是一个复合句。whenever 在句中引导时间状语从句；主句中 and 连接两个并列的谓语动词。

[翻译] 无论什么时间我们浏览新闻，看看东亚、非洲或其他地方发生的事情，人们都是用英语被采访，用英语在告诉我们发生的事情。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Even today tobacco is grown along America's _____ (东部的) Coast.
2. Judging by her _____ (口音), she must be a southerner.
3. Thunder and _____ (闪电) are not caused by gods being angry.
4. Go _____ (笔直地) down the road until you come to the English language school.
5. The hotel is not far from here. Just turn right at the end of the _____ (街区).

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. ①In the company, we know that he _____ (recognize) as a strict leader.
   ②—How do you like our city?
   —It has changed beyond all _____ (recognize) in the past 20 years, a completely new one in front of me.
2. ①We send messages to people around us through facial _____ (express) and body movements.
   ②The boy is old enough _____ (express) himself.
3. ①_____ (have) a good command of English and computer science is of great help.
   ②The command was that the room _____ (clean) at once.
   ③He is _____ command of the basketball team.
   ④The boss commanded me _____ (go) there at once.
   ⑤The boss commanded that I _____ (go) there at once.
4. ①The teacher made a request that the students _____ (be) well prepared for the coming exam.
   ②The teacher requested that the students _____ (be) well prepared for the coming exam.
   ③The teacher requested the students _____ (be) well prepared for the coming exam.
   ④The students _____ (request) to be well prepared for the coming exam last week.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. They are faced with the same kinds of challenges and problems in life like you are. _____
2. I'm in your command. What would you like me to do at present? _____
3. There is no such a word within my memory. _____
4. Telephones are playing the important part in our daily life. _____
5. He failed in the exam. That was why he didn't study hard. _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

As a senior year student, you may have so many pressures coming from so many directions that you can't figure out what to do first.

__1__

When you have many things to do and a lot of demands on your time, you can lose sight of what's important. One of the best ways to see the big picture—what you want out of life—is to lay out your goals.

Pressure points and how to deal with them

Confused or overwhelmed —__2__. Discuss your concerns with a friend, parent or teacher. They may help you find solutions to your problems and worries.

Don't be too hard on yourself—ease up, take a break and do something you enjoy, daydream, read a book, go out with friends—anything that helps you relax.

Problems, problems, problems—recognize your limits. It's too stressful to try to deal with all your problems at once. __3__.

Goal-setting tips

It's important to remember that goals belong to you—not to your parents, your teachers, or your friends. After you've set your goals, identify the skills you have to achieve those goals. __4__, do some research. Try the library, your guidance adviser and teachers, and other people who could help you.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

__5__. If your goal is something you no longer want, change it. Identify the barriers to getting your goals. Consider ways to overcome them. Don't get depressed by a big, long-term goal—see what steps you can take to achieve it and set those steps down as short-term, "doable" goals.

A. Too much to do

B. Balancing goals in life

C. Goals exist to serve you

D. Talk to someone you trust

E. If you're not sure what skills you'll need

F. As long as you know what skill is important and what isn't

G. Choose what's most urgent and set aside the rest until later

Ⅱ. 完形填空

On Saturday my Catalan friend invited me to come along to a *Calcotada*. Being from the UK I had no idea what it was, but he __1__ it was a fun Catalan tradition, and so I __2__ to go. I wasn't __3__!

First off, we __4__ a train heading for a small town near Tarragona, about an hour away from Barcelona's centre. I was already __5__ by how different everything looked from the city as the __6__ rushed through small towns.

When we arrived, we were __7__ by the sight of a small wind instrument band and about a dozen people __8__ in a circle. I was very surprised at what I saw. My friend told me that it was a traditional Catalan dance. It seemed so strange but yet so __9__ that they were doing this dance completely for themselves. In fact, they were so __10__ it they didn't even seem to __11__ our group of about thirty tourists standing and __12__ them.

Once we had been fully __13__ by the dancers, we finally went inside for the *Calcotada*. We sat down at the __14__ and a huge plate of charcoal-blackened leeks (炭烤韭葱) was __15__ in front of us. It was __16__ that you have to peel (剥) the leeks with your fingers, dip them in a delicious sauce and then hang them over your mouth in an attempt to try and __17__ them. By the end of the meal we were all absolutely covered in black charcoal, on our hands, arms and even our faces! __18__, they had provided us with bibs (围裙). __19__, I would have come home with a completely black wardrobe (行头) that day!

My friend had been __20__ in the end. It had been an extremely fun day and it felt great to get involved in a local tradition of a place I am temporarily calling home.

1. A. warned　B. guaranteed　C. assumed　D. advised
2. A. pretended　B. forgot　C. agreed　D. continued
3. A. frightened　B. satisfied　C. taken aback　D. let down
4. A. boarded　B. missed　C. cancelled　D. rented
5. A. supported　B. amazed　C. puzzled　D. disturbed
6. A. plane　B. bike　C. train　D. bus
7. A. greeted　B. offended　C. scared　D. affected
8. A. working　B. talking　C. singing　D. dancing
9. A. stupid　B. lovely　C. boring　D. friendly
10. A. over　B. into　C. under　D. behind
11. A. recognize　B. follow　C. notice　D. understand
12. A. helping　B. learning from　C. watching　D. listening to
13. A. entertained　B. taught　C. accepted　D. trusted
14. A. platform　B. recorder　C. computer　D. table
15. A. placed　B. thrown　C. planted　D. cooked
16. A. admitted　B. proved　C. explained　D. predicted
17. A. drop　B. wash　C. cut　D. eat
18. A. Finally　B. Luckily　C. Strangely　D. Gradually
19. A. Besides　B. Instead　C. Therefore　D. Otherwise
20. A. nice　B. wrong　C. mean　D. right

词汇积累

1. senior	*adj.* 高级的
2. pressure	*n.* 压力
3. figure out	弄明白
4. stressful	*adj.* 压力大的
5. guidance	*n.* 指导
6. barrier	*n.* 障碍

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 将下面的直接引语变为间接引语

1. "Go to bed at the same time every night," the doctor said to me.
→_____
2. My father said to me, "Don't drink and drive."
→_____
3. "Please post the letter for me on your way to school, Mary," said Tom.
→_____
4. "Could you call back later?" the secretary asked Mike.
→_____
5. The teacher said, "Don't disturb me, boys."
→_____
6. Tony said to them, "Be careful when you stop your cars."
→_____
7. Kate said, "Let's discuss the problem tomorrow."
→①_____
→②_____
8. "What a lovely girl she is!" he said.
→①He said what _____.
→②He said that she _____.
→③He said how _____.

Ⅱ. 从括号内选择合适的内容填空

Last Monday I visited Dr. James' clinic. He asked me 1. _____ (arrive/to arrive) at 8 : 30 2. _____ (tonight/that night). He 3. _____ (said/told) me to bring 4. _____ (my/your) nightshirt and toothbrush. I arrived on time. His assistant, Charles, invited me 5. _____ (watch/to watch) TV in the waiting room. He told me to relax 6. _____ (here/there) while they got my room ready. An hour later, Charles came back and got me ready for bed. He linked (连接) me to a machine. "Could you please 7. _____ (explain/to explain)?" I asked. He explained that the machine recorded brain activity. Charles ordered me 8. _____ (don't/not to) leave the bed until the next morning. To my surprise, I fell asleep right away. In the morning, Dr. James told me that except for some leg movements during the night, I had healthy sleep patterns. He advised me 9. _____ (get/to get) some more exercise. At last, he suggested 10. _____ (my going/me to go) on a diet.

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Have you ever considered all the English expressions that include words about clothes? Let's have a look.

People wear pants to cover the lower part of their bodies. We sometimes say that people who are nervous have ants in their pants. Sometimes, people may get caught with their pants down. They are found doing something they should not be doing. And, in every family, one person takes control. Sometimes a wife tells her husband what to do. Then we say she wears the pants in the family.

Pants usually have pockets to hold things. Money that is likely to be spent quickly can burn a hole in your pocket. Sometimes you need a belt to hold up your pants. If you have less money than usual, you may have to tighten your belt.

I always praise people who can save their money and not spend too much. I really take my hat off to them. Yet, when it comes to my own money, I spend it at the drop of a hat, which means I instantly spend it.

Boots are a heavy or strong kind of shoes. People who are too big for their boots think they are more important than they really are. I dislike such people.

My father is an important person. He runs a big company. He wears a suit and tie, and a shirt with sleeves that cover his arms. Some people who do not know him well think he is too serious and never shows his feelings openly. But I know that my father wears his heart on his sleeve.

1. What is this passage mainly about?
A. What pants mean in English.
B. Some special English expressions.
C. Some funny English expressions.
D. Some expressions related to clothes.
2. Which of the following expressions can show someone is nervous?
A. Get caught with one's pants down.
B. Have ants in one's pants.
C. Wear the pants in the family.
D. Burn a hole in one's pocket.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. If we say someone has to tighten his belt, we probably mean he _____.

A. has done something wrong

B. used to live a rich life

C. has put on the wrong pants

D. is short of money

4. Someone who spends his money at the drop of a hat most probably _____.

A. doesn't save money

B. earns much money

C. never wastes his money

D. spends more than he earns

B

If you're thinking about getting into TEFL, don't hesitate to book a week or two with Alyx and Paul.

Before the program I was worrying about whether I'd have the confidence to manage a class on my own. Now I would say you don't have to worry at all. The academy provides the perfect environment for you to experience the day-to-day problems of an EFL teacher in a more relaxing environment, great for helping to build up confidence and for teaching newbies like me!

Despite being given lesson plans, Alyx and Paul are more than happy for you to alter these and adapt them to your own personal style if you wish. The lesson plans are in depth and all necessary materials are provided, making you feel in control and prepared for every lesson. But if things do go wrong, they're always on hand to help you out!

The academy itself is very modern, inviting and fresh, with a very professional feel. You will enjoy working! The students at the academy are very appreciative and respectful towards you and everyone is eager to learn both English and about you! This makes teaching them even more enjoyable as there is a chance to really build a close bond and engage with them.

Academy aside, the apartment provided by Alyx and Paul is of a very high standard. Located on a central street within Valencia with good transport links, you are never far away from something to do. The rooms are spacious and the bathroom and kitchen are also well equipped for all your needs.

Valencia itself is an amazing city with a good mixture of old and new buildings. The old town is perfect for a lazy Sunday morning walk. The people are really friendly and most can speak a little English.

5. What was the program most probably started for?

A. Encouraging people to visit Valencia.

B. Helping improve people's confidence.

C. Helping spread English around the world.

D. Encouraging people to teach English at a school.

6. What do we know about the author before the program?

A. She lacked teaching experience.

B. She was very confident about herself.

C. She didn't really want to go to that school.

D. She looked forward to a relaxing environment.

7. What do we learn after reading the text?

A. The author lived a fast-paced life in Valencia.

B. The author had a great experience in Valencia.

C. People in Valencia don't consider English important.

D. The students at that school are not easy to deal with.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Today is Tom's 70th birthday, but there is anybody with him. He feels very disappointing. His sons didn't care for him on this special day. Although the cakes are very delicious, but he doesn't want to touch it. He just wants his children come and see him. Nowadays, many young people are so busy and independent which they seldom visit their parents. But blood is thick than water. Our dear parents brought us up for a lot of difficulty. Thus, we should and must bring happy to them when they become old.

词汇积累

1. pant	*n.* 短裤
2. tighten	*v.* 收紧
3. hesitate	*v.* 犹豫
4. academy	*n.* 学院
5. build up confidence	增强信心

难句解读

Before the program I was worrying about whether I'd have the confidence to manage a class on my own.

[分析]　这是一个复合句。whether 在句中引导宾语从句。

[翻译]　在这个项目开始之前,我一直在担心我是否有信心自己管理好一个班级。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. native *adj.* 本国的;本地的 *n.* 本地人;本国人

①be native _____　　原产于……

②be a native _____ ...　　……的人;生长于……的动物或植物

2. base *vt.* 以……为根据 *n.* 基部;基地;基础

①_____　　把……建立在……基础之上

②_____　　以……为基础;依据……

③_____ *adj.*　　基本的;基础的

3. request *n.* & *vt.* 请求;要求

①make (a) request _____ sth./that ...　　请求;要求……

②_____ one's request　　应某人的要求

③request sb. _____　　请求某人做某事

④It _____ that ... (should) do sth.　　据要求……

4. command *n.* [C]命令;指令;[U]掌握 *vt.* 命令;指挥

①_____ one's command　　听某人支配

②have a (good) command _____　　掌握;精通(尤指语言)

③take command _____　　控制;担任……的指挥

④command sb. _____　　命令某人做某事

⑤command that ... (should) do ...

_____

5. expression *n.* 词语;表示;表达;表情

①_____ expression　　无法形容;表达不出

②_____ expression　　毫无表情

③_____ *vt.*　　表达

④express oneself　　_____

6. recognize *vt.* 辨认出;承认;公认

①recognize sb./one's voice　　_____

②be recognized to be/as ...　　_____

③It is recognized that ...　　_____

④_____ *n.*　　认出;认识

⑤_____ recognition　　认不出来

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. come up ①_____;上来;发芽;发生;②_____;③_____

④_____的主语是物,表示(计划、建议、议题等)被提出。

⑤_____主语是人或团体组织,表示(某人)提出。

2. make use of 利用;使用

①make good use of　　_____

②make the best/most of　　_____

③make full use of　　_____

④make little use of　　_____

3. play a part (in)扮演一个角色;参与

①play a role _____　　在……中扮演一个角色;在……中起作用

②play the part/role _____　　扮演……的角色

重点句型——迁移应用学仿写

1. Why not ...? "为什么不……?"表示向别人提出建议。

Why not go by underground?

[**仿写**]为什么不把你的想法建立在事实的基础上呢?

_____ your idea on the truth?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

2. even if = even though 引导让步状语从句，意为“即使，尽管”。

Native English speakers can understand each other **even if** they don't speak the same kind of English.

[**仿写**]尽管饱受许多困难之苦，但他从不屈服。

_____ a lot of difficulties, he never gave in.

3. more... than... 比……更……；与其说……不如说……。

It was based **more** on German **than** the English we speak at present.

[**仿写**]依我看来，与其说他聪明倒不如说他幸运。

In my opinion, he _____.

4. as 引导非限制性定语从句，意为“正如，正像”。

As we know, British English is a little different from American English.

[**仿写**]众所周知，中国是一个发展中国家。

_____, China is a developing country.

5. There is no such... as... 没有像……的。

Believe it or not, **there is no such** thing **as** standard English.

[**仿写**]天下没有免费的午餐。

_____ a free lunch in the world.

6. This/That is because ... 这/那是因为……。

This is because in the early days of radio, those who reported the news were expected to speak excellent English.

[**仿写**]这是因为你在你的家庭中起着重要作用。

_____ you are playing an important part in your family.

7. the same... as 与……一样。

So people from the mountains in the southeastern USA speak with almost **the same** dialect **as** people in the northwestern USA.

[**仿写**]你能给我买一本和你昨天给汤姆的那本一样的书吗？

Could you buy me _____ Tom's yesterday?

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 如今，英语在世界上变得越来越流行。作为高中生，我们应该利用好每一个机会来学好英语。(at present, make use of)

_____

2. 首先，掌握单词的拼写是很重要的。其次，我们应该很流利地读，很频繁地读。(spelling, fluently, frequently)

_____

_____

3. 只有当我们掌握了大量的英语单词之后，才能轻松地阅读。(a large number of)

_____

_____

4. 记忆一些语法以及单词的用法，慢慢地我们就会用英语来写文章。(usage, gradually)

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文，要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3　Travel journal

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* & *vt.*　运送;运输
2. _____ *n.*　费用
3. _____ *vi.*　骑自行车
4. _____ *vt.*　说服;劝说
5. _____ *adv.*　最后;终于
6. _____ *adj.*　顽固的;固执的
7. _____ *n.*　缺点
8. _____ *n.*　态度
9. _____ *vt.*　决定;确定;下定决心
10. _____ *adj.*　坚决的;有决心的
11. _____ *vt.*　更喜欢;选择某事物(而不选择其他事物)
12. _____ *n.*　不利条件;不便之处
13. _____ *vi.*　毕业
　　n.　大学毕业生
14. _____ *vt.*　组织;成立

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　自从;自……以后
2. _____　喜爱;喜欢
3. _____　关心;忧虑;惦念
4. _____　改变主意
5. _____　下决心;决定
6. _____　投降;屈服;让步
7. _____　梦想
8. _____　使某人对……感兴趣
9. _____　从……毕业
10. _____　说服某人做某事

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. 强调句型:**It is/was +** 被强调部分 **+ that/who ...**。
_____(是我的姐姐) first had the idea to cycle along the entire Mekong River from where it begins to where it ends.
2. **insist**(坚持要求) **+ that ...** (**should**) **do sth.**。
Although she didn't know the best way of getting to places, she insisted that _____(她把这次旅游安排得尽善尽美).
3. 主语 **+ be + *adj.* + to do**,不定式用主动表示被动。
When I told her the air would _____(呼吸困难) and it would be very cold, she said it would be an interesting experience.
4. **once** 引导状语从句,意为"一旦"。
_____(她一旦下了决心), nothing can change it.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of each paragraph.

1. Paragraph 1　A. Shows us how stubborn his sister is by insisting on her idea about their plan.
2. Paragraph 2　B. Tells us something about their great dreams and how they started "the journey down the Mekong River" to make their dreams come true.
3. Paragraph 3　C. Introduces to us some basic knowledge about the Mekong River.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answers according to the text.

1. From the text, we can infer that _____.
A. their trip will be difficult
B. their trip will be very easy because they prepared a lot
C. they must be successful after enough preparations
D. they know very well about the Mekong River before
2. What does Wang Kun mean by saying "the proper way is always her way"?
A. Wang Wei is reliable, because she always knows the proper way.
B. Wang Wei always insists on her way, even though she doesn't know the proper way.
C. Wang Kun thinks that his sister is stubborn and can't do anything properly.
D. Wang Kun thinks that his sister can find the best way to get to places.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. What does the last paragraph tell us?

A. They wanted to know how soon they would come back.

B. They wanted to learn the world's geography.

C. They went to the library to know something about the Mekong River.

D. Wang Kun wanted to let Wang Wei know how difficult their trip was.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that Wang Kun is a _____ person.

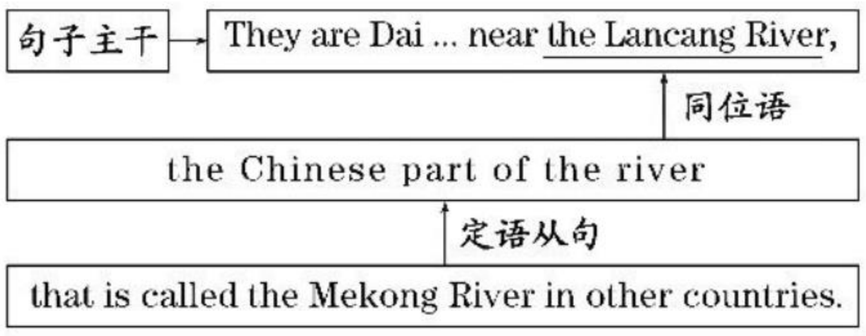
A. stubborn　　B. kind

C. brave　　D. careful

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. They are Dai and grew up in western Yunnan Province near the Lancang River, the Chinese part of the river that is called the Mekong River in other countries.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. It was my sister who first had the idea to cycle along the entire Mekong River from where it begins to where it ends.

句式分析

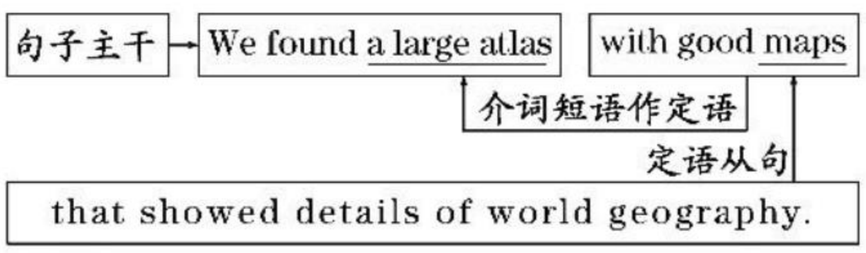
It was... who... 为强调句型，其中 who 可换为 that。from... to..."从……到……"，后面均跟了 where 引导的宾语从句。

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. We found a large atlas with good maps that showed details of world geography.

句式分析

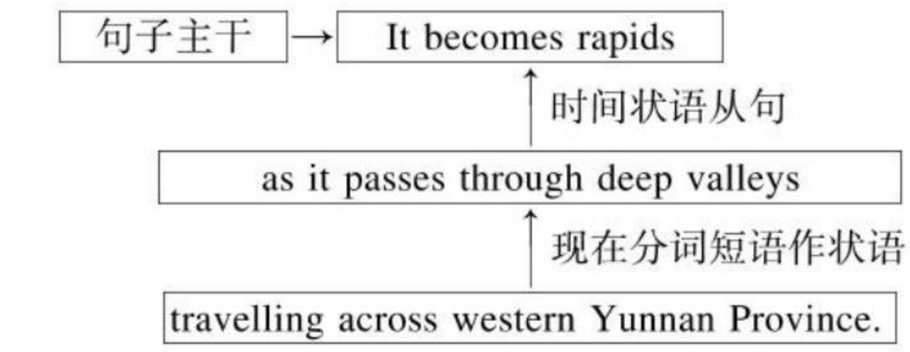


尝试翻译 _____

_____

4. It becomes rapids as it passes through deep valleys, travelling across western Yunnan Province.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Saturday, March 24th

We have arrived in the hot, wet city of Bangkok. This is our first trip to Thailand. All the different smells make us want to try the food. We are going to eat something special for dinner tonight. The hotel we are staying in is cheap, and very clean. We plan to stay here for a few days, visit some places in the city, and then travel to Chiang Mai in the North.

Tuesday, March 27th

Bangkok is wonderful and surprising. The places are interesting. We visited the famous market which was on the water, and saw a lot of fruits and vegetables. Everything is so colorful, and we have taken hundreds of photos already! Later today we will leave for Chiang Mai. We will take the train north, stay in Chiang Mai for two days, and then catch a bus to Chiang Rai.

Friday, March 30th

Our trip to Chiang Rai was long and boring. We visited a small village in the mountains. The village people here love the quiet life—no computers or phones. They are the kindest people I have ever met. They always smile and say "hello". Kathy and I can only speak a few words of Thai, so smiling is the best way to show our kindness. I feel good here and hope to be able to come back next year.

1. The diaries above show the writer's _____ days in Thailand.

A. 3　　B. 7

C. 15　　D. 8

2. Which of the following is TRUE?

A. Chiang Mai is a beautiful city in the south of Thailand.

B. The writer left Chiang Mai for Chiang Rai by bus.

C. The writer is traveling alone in Thailand.

D. The writer will take a bus to Chiang Mai.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. The people in the village of Chiang Rai _____.
   A. are friendly to others
   B. like speaking English
   C. hope to live in the cities
   D. live a very busy life
4. What is the best title for the whole diary?
   A. My First Travel
   B. The Outside World
   C. Traveling in Thailand
   D. My Trip to Chiang Mai

B

Are you content with the shape of your nose? If not, the climate may be to blame, not your parents.

This is according to a recent study carried out by scientists from Pennsylvania State University, US. They found that climate played a key role in shaping our noses. The findings were based on an examination of the size and shape of noses of 476 people from four regions—West Africa, East Asia, South Asia and Northern Europe, using 3-D facial imaging technology.

"People have thought for a long time the difference in nose shape among humans across the world may have arisen as a result of natural selection because of climate," Arslan Zaidi, one of the lead authors of the study, told *The Guardian*. But while previous studies were based on measurements from human skulls, Zaidi and his team looked at nose shape itself.

The result showed that wider noses are more common in warm and humid climate, while narrower noses are more common in cold and dry climate. That, Zaidi said, could be because narrower nasal passages help to increase the moisture (潮湿) content of air and warm it, which is easier on our lungs. This, in turn, led to a gradual decrease in nose width in populations living far away from the equator.

More studies are still needed to test the link between climate and nose shape, but Zaidi believes the current findings are valuable in understanding potential health issues. "As we become more of a global community, we are going to come across climate that we do not adapt to," he told *The Guardian*. This means moving to a very different climate might increase the risk of breathing problems.

However, he added, "This may not be necessarily true for various reasons such as of modern medicine and the fact that our current climate is very different from what it used to be."

5. From the passage we know most people from Singapore have _____ noses.
   A. wider　　B. narrower
   C. smaller　　D. larger
6. Narrower noses are helpful to _____.
   A. cool the air　　B. warm the air
   C. take in more oxygen　　D. dry the air
7. What can be learned about the study?
   A. Zaidi's team measured human skulls using 3-D technology.
   B. The shape of our noses is determined by our parents.
   C. Nose shape helps people adapt to the environment.
   D. It's certain that people will suffer from more breathing problems.
8. Which of the following can be the best title of the passage?
   A. What factors shape noses?
   B. How to make your nose attractive?
   C. Nose shape causes breathing problems
   D. Climate shapes noses

Ⅱ. 语法填空

China is in mourning after its most famous and oldest captive(被圈养的) panda Basi died 1. _____(age) thirty-seven. Basi was born in the wild in 1980. At the age of four, she fell into an icy river and was 2. _____(fortune) rescued by some local villagers 3. _____(live) in Baoxing County in southwest China's Sichuan Province. The locals handed her over to the Strait Panda Research and Exchange Centre in Fuzhou, where she lived the rest of her life. Basi came to fame shortly 4. _____ she was chosen as the model for Pan Pan, the mascot of the 1990 Asian Games in Beijing.

Basi never bred(繁殖) but overcame several severe 5. _____(ill) to live for more than 6. _____(two) the 15-year life expectancy of wild pandas. Basi 7. _____(confirm) to be the world's oldest captive panda by Guinness World Records in August. Captive pandas tend to live 8. _____(long) due to better nutrition and living conditions. Word has come 9. _____ Basi's body will be put in Basi Museum, which is 10. _____ construction at present for people to remember her forever and share the spirit of the harmonious development between humans and nature.

词汇积累

1. be content with	对……感到满足
2. shape	*n.* 形状 *v.* 形成
3. region	*n.* 地区
4. arise	*v.* 出现
5. previous	*adj.* 以前的

难句解读

We visited the famous market which was on the water, and saw a lot of fruits and vegetables.

[**分析**] 这是一个由 and 连接的并列句。在前一个分句中含有 which 引导的定语从句,修饰先行词 market。

[**翻译**] 我们参观了著名的水上市场,看到了很多水果和蔬菜。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. You were always so _____（固执的）when you were a boy—you always wanted to do everything in your way.
2. As we all know, most rivers _____（流动）into the sea.
3. The train is _____（为某事安排时间）to arrive at 8 : 45, but it's running twenty minutes late.
4. I _____（弯身）down and picked up the pen lying on the road.
5. The young man usually _____（骑自行车）home after work if it doesn't rain.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. Alice trusts you, and only you can persuade her _____ _____（give）up the foolish idea.
2. One _____（advantage）of living in the town is the lack of safe places for the children to play.
3. Mr. Lee moved to New Jersey in his early twenties and he _____（live）in the United States ever since.
4. The performance _____（final）started half an hour late.
5. Mr. Black, a very kind person, works as the president of a large international _____（organize）.
6. To reduce food waste, some restaurants in Beijing insist their customers _____（take）the leftover food after their meals.
7. —Why does Lily have few friends?
   —Because she thinks only of herself and doesn't care _____ other people.
8. My mother prefers _____（go）to work rather than _____（stay）at home.
9. We have made up our _____（mind）to go on a journey to Tibet.
10. I like getting up early in the morning. The morning air is good _____（breathe）.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. I think they've finally made up their mind to spend next summer in Europe. _____
2. The scientist prefers going to work on foot every day to drive his car. _____
3. While he was rescuing survivors in the ruins, little did he care for his safety, though he was in great danger. _____
4. The farmer dreams about visit the Summer Palace one day. _____
5. Ever since then, the couple tried their best to help the disabled. _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

A gratitude journal is a great way to keep yourself in a positive state of mind. This article will offer some tips for starting and keeping one.

◆Make it a rule to write down things you are thankful for per day. __1__ This will make writing the journal more challenging as time goes on, but that's how your awareness and thankfulness will grow. You'll find new things to be thankful for that you hardly noticed before.

◆Write about extended material things in your life. __2__ For example, if you love to paint, you may be grateful for the paints that you have. Or, if you like music, you may be grateful for your CD collections.

◆__3__ You can start by feeling grateful to be alive. Avoid the trap of being grateful for something that is better than what others have. Instead, compare whatever you are grateful for with how you would feel if you didn't have it.

◆Think about your abilities. You may start with basic abilities like your ability to see and hear. __4__ Think about skillful things like dancing and singing, and your character like your skills in cheering up people or your skills in being a good friend.

◆Consider the people in your life. Think about all the people you are grateful to and write down the reasons. It's also good to write about the people that you don't really like and find a reason to appreciate them. __5__ After all, there is good in everyone.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

A. Avoid repeating the same things.

B. Describe how you are grateful for what you have.

C. This can be difficult but very uplifting.

D. Then progress to those that are unique to you.

E. Feel grateful for any advantage you may have.

F. These things vary greatly depending on your interests.

G. In this way, everything will become more heartwarming.

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Valentine's Day had arrived. My romantic (浪漫的) husband, Roy, planned a __1__ like we had never had before—he __2__ a table at an expensive restaurant.

After a hard day at work, I __3__ home and jumped into the shower. When my husband arrived, I was dressed in my finest clothes and ready to go. We were both __4__. Unfortunately, the youngest member in our family wasn't so __5__.

"Daddy, you were going to take me to buy Mom a __6__," Becky, my eight-year-old daughter said.

"I'm sorry, honey, I arrived home __7__. Your mom and I have to go now," he said.

"That's OK," Becky replied. "I __8__."

The entire evening was __9__. I couldn't help being concerned about the __10__ in Becky's eyes. I __11__ how the joyful Valentine's Day glow had left her face, just before the door closed behind us. She wanted me to know how much she __12__ me.

When we arrived back home, Becky was __13__ on the couch, holding a box in her hand tightly. When I kissed her cheek, she awoke. "I've got __14__ for you, Mom," she said with a __15__.

I opened the box and __16__ the sweetest Valentine gift that I have ever __17__. It was a heart-shaped pillow made by my daughter, with the words "I Love You" on it.

I don't know if a pillow can hold magic, __18__ this pillow has surely held a great deal of joy for me over the __19__. It has helped me through many lonely nights since she left home for college. I not only __20__ the gift, but the memory, as well.

1. A. trip B. date
   C. party D. vacation
2. A. set B. bought
   C. reserved D. borrowed
3. A. left B. moved
   C. stayed D. hurried
4. A. thrilled B. worried
   C. awkward D. surprised
5. A. smart B. cheerful
   C. polite D. pretty
6. A. box B. table
   C. dress D. present
7. A. late B. soon
   C. safely D. finally
8. A. admit B. agree
   C. believe D. understand
9. A. cold B. quiet
   C. beautiful D. bittersweet
10. A. fear B. anger
    C. disappointment D. embarrassment
11. A. described B. doubted
    C. remembered D. explained
12. A. hurt B. adored
    C. hated D. influenced
13. A. sitting B. kneeling
    C. sleeping D. standing
14. A. everything B. something
    C. anything D. nothing
15. A. smile B. sigh
    C. nod D. cry
16. A. found B. paid for
    C. returned D. asked for
17. A. shared B. received
    C. made D. discussed
18. A. or B. so
    C. for D. but
19. A. days B. weeks
    C. month D. decade
20. A. value B. create
    C. accept D. lose

词汇积累

1. gratitude	*n.* 感谢
2. positive	*adj.* 积极的
3. challenging	*adj.* 具有挑战性的;困难的
4. awareness	*n.* 意识
5. character	*n.* 性格

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. The plane _____ (take) off at 10:10. That is, it _____ _____ (leave) in ten minutes.
2. As soon as he _____ (come) back, I will tell you.
3. The students in Grade One took eight subjects this term. They _____ (take) six subjects next term.
4. —You are wanted on the phone, Ann!
   —OK, I _____ (come).
5. Usually the new term _____ (start) on August 29th.
6. Tom, Mr. White _____ (leave). Will you please show him out?
7. —Did you tell Julia about the result?
   —Oh, no, I forgot. I _____ (call) her now.
8. You are _____ (hand) in your compositions after class.
9. "The moment _____ (come) soon," he thought to himself, waiting nervously.
10. Because the shop _____ (close) down, everything is sold at half price.

Ⅱ. 补全句子

1. 他两小时后将赴伦敦和经理会面。
   He _____ in two hours to meet with his manager. (leave)
2. 下周五我们将乘飞机去上海出席一个重要的会议。
   We _____ to attend an important meeting. (fly)
3. ——今晚你打算做什么?
   ——我打算看电视上的棒球赛。
   —What are you going to do tonight?
   — _____ the baseball game on TV. (watch)
4. 今晚我不出去,我待在家里。
   I'm not going out tonight. I _____ at home. (stay)
5. 天气预报说明天天气暖和。
   The weather forecast says that _____ tomorrow. (be)

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

When leaving school, I was pleased that my exam results meant that I could study engineering at university. But I also wanted to travel before starting my course. A friend of mine told me about the Schools Exploring Society, an organization which helps students take a gap year (a year between leaving school and going to college). It has three foreign journeys a year, taking 16-20-year-olds on science and nature trips. I love being outdoors, and a mountaineering trip to Alaska was on offer. So I signed up (报名) immediately.

There was one problem, though. I had to raise a large amount of money for the trip. It was a big task, but I managed to make it. I washed cars, worked in a cafe and also sold off some of my old books, clothes and CDs. Then, just before starting out, I started worrying. Can I do this? Am I fit enough? What if I see a bear?

Seventy of us traveled to Alaska. The first two days after arrival were spent in a school hall preparing our equipment and five tons of food. Then we left for the beautiful Talkeetna Mountain. On the trip we dug paths and recognized plant species. Then we climbed a mountain that was over 6,000 feet high. It was tiring but exciting.

Looking back, a gap year was so right for me. I learned a lot about accepting other people for what they are. We had to help each other and it made me less selfish. My gap year has also made me more able to concentrate (专心).

Now, whenever I'm worried about anything, I think I did Alaska — I can do this!

1. We can learn from Paragraph 1 that the author _____.
   A. hadn't taken foreign trips before
   B. made the trip together with his friends
   C. was not satisfied with his exam results
   D. was going to study engineering at a college

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

2. What was the problem for the author?

A. His body was not strong.

B. He couldn't afford the trip.

C. He had no outdoor experience.

D. He had little time to prepare for the trip.

3. The author may agree that his gap year _____.

A. was well worth it

B. got him interested in plants

C. made him fall behind others in study

D. helped him know more about himself

4. What might be the author's purpose in writing the text?

A. To explain how to prepare for trips.

B. To advise on how to spend a gap year.

C. To describe his experience in his gap year.

D. To encourage students to do part-time work.

B

Is there really a place that you have a strong desire to visit, whatever the expense? If so, you're in my shoes. The following places are most probably your best choices.

Bora Bora

This Polynesian paradise offers one the chance to live like a native Polynesian. The clear open sky and the calm waters offer one the unique opportunity to observe diverse marine life with little difficulty. Many resorts are built on the island and offer different tours and experiences.

The Rainbow Mountains

These geographic wonders look as if they were painted with a giant paintbrush. The bright and vivid colors stand in sharp contrast to the surrounding greenery. As extraordinary as they are, these mountains are a part of our world. One can find them in China's Danxia Landform Geological Park. Such a variety of colors do exist in the real world.

Milford Sound

It's one of New Zealand's largest fjords (峡湾) carved by glaciers during the ice age. Tourists can go canoeing in a river that flows into mini lakes. Hiking here places one among some of the most vivid and beautiful scenery in the world. Adventurers can feel like explorers who have stepped into a hidden world. The natural beauty here is enough to make one realize the true magnificence of our world.

The Galapagos Islands

The Galapagos Islands consist of 13 volcanic islands and six smaller islands. Although known for Darwin's visit, they're more attractive than one might imagine. There are 900 species of animals found in these islands. 200 of these species are specific to the islands. The blue water and the specific wildlife should attract more travelers to this paradise.

5. The Rainbow Mountains will offer visitors a chance to _____.

A. watch changing colors of rainbows

B. take photos in the thick forest

C. appreciate geographic wonders

D. paint mountains with various colors

6. What attracts visitors to the Galapagos Islands most?

A. Darwin's visit.

B. Diverse wildlife.

C. Beautiful small islands.

D. The eruption of volcanoes.

7. Where should you go if you want to hike in New Zealand?

A. Bora Bora.

B. Milford Sound.

C. The Galapagos Islands.

D. The Rainbow Mountains.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

I came to London in February because the economic crisis. It spent me a long time to find the job I am doing now. At first, I helped in my friend's restaurant and he offered me food and a place to live in it. At night, I would search the Internet for jobs. One day, I receive a phone call from a Chinese school in London, but they asked me to have an interview. They were very satisfied with my performance that they decided to give me the jobs then. Since then, I have been working as a Chinese teacher in a school. The job isn't well-paid and the campus isn't nicely. But I like the experience of staying with children and answer their questions.

词汇积累

1. make it	成功
2. what if	倘若……发生会怎么样?
3. species	*n.* 物种
4. paradise	*n.* 天堂;乐园
5. unique	*adj.* 独特的

难句解读

When leaving school, I was pleased that my exam results meant that I could study engineering at university.

[**分析**] 这是一个复合句。when 引导时间状语从句,且为省略句;主句中含有两个宾语从句。

[**翻译**] 中学毕业时,我感到高兴的是考试分数能让我在大学中学习工程技术。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. prefer *vt.* 更喜欢;选择某事物(而不选择其他事物)

①prefer to do /doing sth. _____

②prefer sth. _____ sth.　喜欢某物而不喜欢某物

③prefer doing sth. to doing sth. _____

2. determine *vt. & vi.* 决定;确定;(使)下定决心

①determine _____ sth.　决定做某事(强调动作)

②determine _____(doing) sth.　就(做)某事做出决定

③_____ *adj.*　有决心的;坚决的

④be determined _____ sth.　决心做某事(强调状态)

⑤_____ *n.*　决心

3. persuade *vt.* 说服;劝说;使……相信

①persuade sb. _____ sth.　说服某人做某事

②persuade sb. _____ doing sth.　说服某人做某事

③persuade sb. _____ do sth.　说服某人不做某事

④persuade sb. _____ doing sth.　说服某人不做某事

4. graduate *vi.* 毕业 *n.* 大学毕业生

①graduate _____　从……毕业

②graduate _____　毕业于……专业

③_____ *n.*　毕业

④_____ graduation from . . .　从……毕业之后

5. schedule *n.* 时间表;进度表 *vt.* 为某事安排时间

①_____ schedule　提前

②fall _____ schedule　进度落后

③_____ schedule　按时间表;准时

④be scheduled _____ . . .　安排在……

⑤(sb.) be scheduled _____ . . .　(某人)预定做……

6. view *n.* 风景;视野;观点;见解 *vt.* 观看;注视;考虑

①come _____ view　看得见;进入视野

②have a good view _____　清楚地看到;饱览

③_____ one's view　在某人看来

④view . . . _____ . . .　把……看作……

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. care about 关心;忧虑;惦念;在乎

①care _____　喜欢;照料

②take care _____

③take care _____　照料;处理

④_____ care　小心;慎重

2. make up one's mind 下决心;决定

①_____　改变主意

②_____　记住……

③have . . . in mind _____

④fix one's mind on /upon _____

⑤read one's mind _____

3. give in 屈服;投降;让步;上交

①give in _____　向……让步

②give _____　分发;赠送;泄露

③give _____　发出(光、热、声音、气味等)

④give _____　分发;用完;耗尽

⑤give _____　放弃;停止

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点句型——迁移应用学仿写

1. 强调句型：It is/was + 被强调部分 + that/who ...。

It was my sister **who** first had the idea to cycle along the entire Mekong River from where it begins to where it ends.

[仿写]是我姐姐在我处境困难的时候帮助我。

_____ gave me a hand when I was in trouble.

2. insist(坚持要求) + that ... (should) do sth.。

Although she didn't know the best way of getting to places, she **insisted that** she **organize** the trip properly.

[仿写]我们坚决要求父亲为他个人的健康而戒烟。

We insisted that _____ for the good of his own health.

3. 主语 + be + *adj.* + to do，不定式用主动表示被动。

When I told her **the air would be hard to breathe** and it would be very cold, she said it would be an interesting experience.

[仿写]这本书很难理解，结果学生们失去了兴趣。

The book _____; as a result, the students lost interest.

4. once 引导状语从句，意为"一旦"。

Once she has made up her mind, nothing can change it.

[仿写]一旦你已经决定要做某事，最好别放弃。

_____, you'd better not give up.

5. no matter how 引导让步状语从句，意为"不管怎样"。

A determined person always tries to finish the job, **no matter how** hard it is.

[仿写]无论有多么困难，我都不会放弃。

I will never give up _____.

6. so + *adj.*/*adv.* + that ... 如此……以至于……。

At one point we were **so high that** we found ourselves cycling through clouds.

[仿写]他是如此善良，每个人都喜欢跟他说话。

He _____ everyone likes to talk with him.

7. can hardly wait/can't wait to do sth. 迫不及待地做某事。

We **can hardly wait to see** them!

[仿写]在这段长时间疲劳的旅行后，玛丽迫不及待地想要赶回家。

Mary _____ after such a long and tiring journey.

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 史密斯夫妇喜欢旅游，他们计划和往常一样出国度假。(be fond of, as usual)

_____

_____

2. 他们很愿意儿子汤姆和他们一起去，汤姆刚刚大学毕业。(prefer, graduate)

_____

_____

3. 尽管汤姆很固执，他们还是决定说服他一起去旅行。(stubborn, determine)

_____

_____

4. 最终汤姆做出让步，同意一起去旅行。(give in)

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文，要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4　Earthquakes

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.*　地震
2. _____ *vi.*　爆裂;爆发
　n.　突然破裂;爆发
3. _____ *n.*　百万
4. _____ *n.*　事件;大事
5. _____ *n.*　废墟;毁灭
　vt.　毁灭;使破产
6. _____ *vt.*　破坏;毁坏;消灭
7. _____ *n.* & *vt.*　援救;营救
8. _____ *vt.*　使陷入困境
　n.　陷阱;困境
9. _____ *n.*　灾难;灾祸
10. _____ *vt.*　埋葬;掩埋;隐藏
11. _____ *n.*　掩蔽;掩蔽处;避身处
12. _____ *n.*　苦难;痛苦
13. _____ *adj.*　极度的
14. _____ *vt.*　损害;伤害
15. _____ *adj.*　无用的;无效的;无益的
16. _____ *v.*　(使)震惊;震动

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　立刻;马上
2. _____　仿佛;好像
3. _____　结束;终结
4. _____　严重受损;破败不堪
5. _____　掘出;发现
6. _____　许多;大量的
7. _____　穿过;贯穿;抄近路
8. _____　把……刮走

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **It seems/looks as if ...** 看起来好像……。
_____ (看起来好像) the world was at an end!
2. **leave sb. +** 宾补 **...** 使某人处于……。
Thousands of families were killed and _____ _____ (许多孩子变成了孤儿).
3. **everywhere** 连词,意为"无论哪里",引导状语从句。
_____ (他们无论朝哪里看) nearly everything was destroyed.
4. **all ... not** 为部分否定。
_____ (并不是所有的希望都破灭了).

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. **Read the text and match the main idea of each paragraph.**

Para. 1　A. The earthquake caused unbelievable destruction to Tangshan.
Para. 2　B. The earthquake happened and caused deaths or injuries in Tangshan.
Para. 3　C. Help came soon after the quakes.
Para. 4　D. No one paid attention though strange things happened.

Ⅱ. **Read the text carefully and choose the best answers according to the text.**

1. The first sentence in Paragraph 1 implies that _____.
A. the survivors didn't think too much of it
B. the survivors were made to lose their sense by the sudden big earthquake
C. the survivors didn't realize a terrible earthquake happened in such a short time
D. the survivors didn't think an earthquake could bring such great damage

2. How many signs are given that suggest an earthquake would happen in the first paragraph?
A. Five.　B. Nine.
C. Twelve.　D. Seven.

3. The second and third paragraphs are mainly about _____.
A. the great loss the earthquake brought to Tangshan
B. the number of people who were killed or injured
C. when and where an earthquake happened
D. the cause of the big earthquake in Tangshan

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. What's the meaning of the last sentence "Slowly, the city began to breathe again."?

A. People weren't sad any more.

B. The life in Tangshan began to return to normal.

C. The earthquake finally came to an end.

D. Those who were trapped were saved.

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. But the one million people of the city, who thought little of these events, were asleep as usual that night.

句式分析

But the one million people of the city, who...these events, (非限制性定语从句)
were asleep as usual (方式状语) that night (时间状语).

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. The army organized teams to dig out those who were trapped and to bury the dead.

句式分析

The army organized teams to dig out those (定语从句) who were trapped
and to bury the dead. (不定式作目的状语)

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Every year there are hundreds of earthquakes in different parts of the world. In September, 1923, Tokyo and Yokohama were both destroyed by an earthquake and the fires that followed it. They had to be completely rebuilt. One of the most serious earthquakes was in China's Shanxi Province in 1556. It killed almost one million people.

We measure an earthquake's strength on the Richter Scale. The Richter Scale was introduced in 1935 in Southern California in the USA. It measures earthquakes on a scale of one to ten. Any earthquake measuring five or more is usually serious.

The Earth's crust (地壳) is made up of rock called plates. As these plates move, they sometimes crash (撞) against each other, causing the crust to quake. In cities such as Tokyo, where small quakes happen quite often, many modern buildings are designed to be flexible so when the Earth moves, they move with it.

Earthquakes can also break up gas and oil pipes. This can cause fires to break out, which can do as much damage as the earthquake itself. Another effect of earthquakes is tsunamis. These are huge waves created by earthquakes beneath the sea. They can be many metres high and cause great damage to coastal towns and cities. China, Japan, Russia and the USA have the highest occurrence (发生) of earthquakes in the world.

1. The passage is mainly about _____.

A. scientists who study the earthquakes

B. a usual natural disaster

C. the way of measuring earthquakes

D. what people should do in the earthquakes

2. The earthquake in Shanxi Province _____, which is NOT true?

A. happened in 1556

B. killed almost one million people

C. was the only earthquake in China

D. caused a lot of damage

3. Earthquakes _____.

A. happen all over the world

B. are not serious

C. most possibly happen in Japan

D. don't cause much damage

4. According to the passage, we know that tsunamis _____.

A. can cause earthquakes

B. are caused by earthquakes

C. only happen on land

D. are a way of measuring earthquakes

B

Everybody hates rats. But in the earthquake capitals of the world—Japan, Los Angeles, Turkey—rats will soon be man's best friends.

What happens after an earthquake? We send in rescue dogs. Why? Because they can smell people. Dogs save lives. They help rescuers to find living people. But dogs are big and they can't get into small spaces. So now a new research project is using a smaller animal to save lives: the rat.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

How does it work? First, the rat is trained to smell people. When this happens, the rat's brain gives a signal (信号). This is sent to a small radio on its back, and then the rescuers follow the radio signals. When the rat's brain activity jumps, the rescuers know that someone is alive. The rat has smelled that person.

Although there are already robots which can do this job, rats are better. Christian Linster at Cornell University, New York, says, "Robots' noses don't work well when there are other smells around. Rats are good at that." Rats can also see in the dark. They are cheaper and quicker to train than dogs, and unlike robots, they don't need electricity!

The "rat project" is not finished, but Julie Ryan of International Rescue Corps in Scotland says, "It would be fantastic. A rat could get into spaces we couldn't get to, and a rat would get out if it wasn't safe." Perhaps for the first time in history, people will be happy to see a rat in a building (but only after an earthquake, of course).

5. In the world earthquake capitals, rats will become man's best friends because they can _____.

A. take the place of man's rescue jobs

B. find the position of people alive who are trapped in buildings

C. serve as food for people alive who are trapped in buildings

D. get into small spaces

6. From the third paragraph we know the rescuers can judge a person who is alive by _____.

A. the noise made by the rat

B. the rat's unusual behaviour

C. the signal sent by the radio on the rat's back

D. the smell given off by the person

7. Rats have all the following advantages EXCEPT that _____.

A. they are more fantastic than other animals

B. they are less expensive to train than dogs

C. they don't need electricity

D. they are small and can get into small places

8. After reading the passage we know _____.

A. at present rats have taken the place of dogs in searching for people

B. the "rat project" has been completed

C. people are now happy to see a rat in a building

D. now people still use dogs and robots in performing rescues

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Many people think the more time is spent, the more work will be done. So students have to spend the whole day 1. _____(finish) schoolwork except the three meals. According to a survey 2. _____ (carry) out recently, many high school students now have no more than 7 hours to sleep. Consequently, their health is seriously damaged.

Modern students usually have 3. _____ (various) of interests and hobbies. A two-day weekend can free them 4. _____ too much schoolwork, and they can do whatever they like. But the fact is 5. _____ teachers arrange lots of homework for students to do at weekends. With piles of homework 6. _____(do), the students cannot afford time to enjoy themselves. Many students are bored with their weekend homework and do it carelessly, 7. _____, of course, makes teachers angry.

Things always get worse without right ideas. Too much schoolwork makes students lose interest in learning. It's also bad for their health.

A horse runs faster after a rest. But for students only rest is not enough. They are 8. _____(heavy) burdened with too much homework. It is high time we 9. _____ (take) effective measures to remove the burden upon them.

Please give students 10. _____(little) homework and leave them more free time.

词汇积累

1. measure	*v.* 测量
2. be made up of	由……组成
3. plate	*n.* 板块
4. flexible	*adj.* 灵活的
5. coastal	*adj.* 沿海的

难句解读

As these plates move, they sometimes crash (撞) against each other, causing the crust to quake.

[**分析**] 这是一个复合句。as 在句中引导时间状语从句;现在分词短语在句中作结果状语。

[**翻译**] 当这些板块运动时,它们有时会挤压在一起,导致地壳震动。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The earthquake was so big that most of the houses in the small village were completely _____ (破坏).
2. Leaving home was a major _____ (事件) in his life.
3. This is one of the worst natural _____ (灾难) ever to hit the area.
4. Will the clothing give protection against _____(极度的) cold?
5. The balloon suddenly _____ (爆裂) when I was blowing it up.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. He _____ (trap) in the traffic jam and felt helpless.
2. It was a _____ story, and we all got _____. (shock)
3. _____ (bury) himself in the newspaper, he didn't notice what was happening.
4. Years of fighting have left the city in _____ (ruin); it would take a lot of money to rebuild it.
5. Five passengers _____ (injure) in the traffic accident and they have all been taken to the nearest hospital.
6. The boy walked in as if he _____ (buy) the whole school.
7. The firefighters came here right away _____ (rescue) those trapped in the burning building.
8. I must warn you that my patience is almost _____ an end.
9. A number of teachers _____ present today, the number of whom _____ 300. (be)
10. He is ill. You should call in a doctor right _____.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. In the earthquake, about two millions people lost their homes and thousands of houses fell into ruin.

   _____
2. To our relief, up to now the injured in the crash has been carried to the nearby hospital. _____
3. George is organized, easy-going, hard-working and intelligent. In a word, I can't think too high of him.

   _____
4. The exhibition was so interesting that the number of people came to visit it. _____
5. One minute she burst out laughter, and the next she burst out crying—we just couldn't understand her mood at any moment. _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

SQ3R stands for Survey, Question, Read, Recite, Review. It is a proven technique to sharpen textbook reading skills. Here's how this strategy works:

Survey

Get an idea of what the chapter is about by reviewing the highlights (最突出的部分):

__1__

Take note of words that are italicized (斜体) or bold(黑体).

Look at charts, graphs, pictures, maps and other visual material.

Read the very beginning and end of the chapter.

Question

As you survey the text, ask a question for each section.

__2__ You can create questions by:

Turning the title or subtitles into questions;

Rewriting the questions at the end of the chapter in your own words.

Questions help you pay attention, understand the text better, and recall the information more easily later on.

Read

Read one section of a chapter at a time, actively looking for an answer to your question for that section. Pay attention to bold and italicized text that authors use to make important points. Be sure to review everything in the section, including tables, graphs, and charts. __3__

Recite

At the end of each section, find an answer to your question for that section. __4__ Be sure to provide examples that support it. Now repeat Question, Read and Recite steps for each section of the chapter or assigned reading.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Review

After reading, review your notes. Identify the main points of the reading by looking for the most important idea in each section. 5

Review your study notes and the summary every week to help you remember the information. When it's time to study for your tests, you'll find you've created an invaluable guide.

A. Read the titles and subtitles.

B. Then write down your answer.

C. First ask a question for the next section.

D. Write a brief summary of the chapter or assignment.

E. The written questions and answers will help you study in the future.

F. Ask what, why, how, when, who and where as they relate to the content.

G. These features can communicate an idea more powerfully than written text.

Ⅱ. 完形填空

I had an opportunity to see something special when I was visiting a friend. Now, my friend __1__ on a small farm. It is far from the street lights and business lights of the __2__. When darkness fell he __3__ me to his backyard where we __4__ and stared at the stars. The street lamps where I live block out all but a few __5__ ones, but here it was like the whole __6__ was alive with light.

It was so wonderful to __7__. I had forgotten how beautiful the night sky could be. Instead of being __8__, it was blue and millions of stars seemed to twinkle (闪烁) with happiness. I could see why our ancient ancestors spent lifetimes __9__ them, recording them and cherishing (珍爱) them. __10__ it was still the middle of winter, I felt the __11__ around me. Seeing this great creation of the universe was like being __12__ in a blanket of love. It was so perfectly peaceful. Having all the lights of the night sky shining above me, I could see my own __13__ light shining bright as well. I wanted to live __14__, love well, and shine bright. I wanted to fill my life with love and then __15__ it with the world. I wanted to spend all of my days and nights __16__ the hearts and souls of others.

I wish everyone could live off the beaten path so that each night they could __17__ and watch the stars. Too __18__ we let the artificial lights in this world distract (使分心) us from the light of the stars, the light of our __19__, and the love in our hearts.

May you always keep your __20__ towards the sky.

1. A. rests　B. studies　C. calls　D. lives
2. A. cameras　B. camps　C. cities　D. forests
3. A. led　B. expected　C. drove　D. forced
4. A. ate　B. sat　C. read　D. argued
5. A. brightest　B. nearest　C. biggest　D. highest
6. A. backyard　B. sky　C. ground　D. earth
7. A. learn　B. work　C. see　D. think
8. A. black　B. empty　C. clear　D. cloudy
9. A. following　B. catching　C. showing　D. watching
10. A. Unless　B. Because　C. Though　D. Since
11. A. peace　B. challenge　C. sound　D. warmth
12. A. wrapped　B. stuck　C. controlled　D. trapped
13. A. colored　B. inner　C. cold　D. early
14. A. long　B. fast　C. soon　D. close
15. A. divide　B. mix　C. share　D. discuss
16. A. filling　B. breaking　C. admiring　D. brightening
17. A. speed up　B. get off　C. go out　D. pass by
18. A. eagerly　B. carefully　C. far　D. often
19. A. friends　B. souls　C. rooms　D. candles
20. A. nose　B. eyes　C. mouth　D. feet

词汇积累

1. stand for	代表
2. technique	*n.* 技巧
3. strategy	*n.* 策略
4. chapter	*n.* 章
5. assigned	*adj.* 指定的

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. I still remember the earthquake _____ happened in 2008 in Sichuan.
2. Have you read the book _____ was written by Anne Frank?
3. The first thing _____ he did after arriving home was doing his homework.
4. Is this the teacher _____ rescued several students from the burning building?
5. Do you know the lady _____ our English teacher is talking with under the big tree?
6. It is the tallest building _____ Daming has seen ever since he came here.
7. My father bought a new bike for me _____ price added up to more than 1,000 *yuan*.
8. She said she would do anything _____ could help her mother recover from the disease.
9. Anyone _____ has helped to save the drowning girl is worth praising.
10. The boy and the dog _____ are in the picture are very lovely.

Ⅱ. 用定语从句合并句子

1. Do you know the man? The man spoke to the headmaster just now.

   →_____

   _____

2. I have seen the film. They're talking about the film.

   →_____

   _____

3. The book was written by Mark Twain. He was a famous American writer.

   →_____

   _____

4. Last week Mary wore the dress. I gave it to her.

   →_____

   _____

5. The girl is from America. Her father is a Chinese.

   →_____

   _____

6. My grandparents live in a house. It is more than 100 years old.

   →_____

   _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Having lived in California until 1970, my family has felt a number of earthquakes. We have been fortunate, however, to have suffered no bodily harm or property damage.

There is a website that lists all California earthquakes recorded from 1769 to the present. The site lists the dates and times as well as the magnitude (震级) and the exact location of any quake that measured more than 6.0. There are only a few quakes that stand out in my memory and, luckily, none is shown in the website. So, my personal experience with earthquakes might be considered insignificant.

There are three earthquakes that are difficult to forget. The first one was in 1955 and our oldest daughter was walking with me in our backyard in Redwood City in California. As the shaking became stronger I held her to me with one arm as I held on to one of our fruit trees with the other. All three of us (my daughter, I and the tree) shook for two or three minutes that to us felt like hours.

The second one was in 1963. Our entire family was visiting Disneyland in Southern California. The earth started to shake just as we were beginning to walk from our hotel toward the famous landmark.

My third experience with an earthquake was a lonely one in California. It was in my sixties and I was alone in an old church. As the building started to shake, I quickly headed for the door to go outside. I remember I said a little prayer—something like, "Help me get out of here in time, Dear Heavenly Father." Minutes later, I was safe outside.

1. The author writes the passage mainly to tell us about _____.
   A. a new film about an earthquake
   B. how to survive an earthquake
   C. his three earthquake experiences
   D. how to save children in an earthquake
2. The earthquakes the author has experienced _____.
   A. all caused bodily harm
   B. are all recorded in a website
   C. all measured more than 6.0
   D. all happened in California

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. When the first earthquake happened, the author _____.
   A. was staying with his daughter
   B. was planting fruit trees
   C. held on to a tree for hours
   D. was in a hotel
4. What does the underlined part "the famous landmark" refer to?
   A. A church.
   B. Disneyland.
   C. A building destroyed by an earthquake.
   D. The place where the author was born.

B

Are you at least 17 years old? Do you weigh more than 110 pounds? Do you consider yourself fairly healthy?

If you answered yes to all of these questions, you should be donating (捐赠) blood every two months. In my survey of my schoolmates, I found that only 50 percent of them have ever donated blood and that only 1 out of 13 of them donate regularly. The lack (缺少) of blood donors is a serious problem that requires immediate action.

According to the American Red Cross Web pages, in the United States alone someone receives a blood transfusion (输血) once every three seconds. People who benefit from donations include cancer patients as well as babies. The need for blood never takes a vacation and neither should donors.

Let me tell you about Brooke, a three-year-old girl with cancer. Brooke has spent about half of her life in the hospital receiving treatments. Her treatment will require about 500 units of blood in total, of which only 250 units have been replaced. She still needs the other half of the total amount to continue her treatment. If she doesn't receive this blood, she will not live to start kindergarten.

Examples like Brooke's are becoming all too common these days, with only 1 in 20 Americans donating blood and this number keeps dropping each year. These facts are extremely worrying considering that nearly half of us here will need blood sometime in our lives.

You can now see the seriousness of the problem with the lack of blood donations. Fortunately, it is a problem that can be easily solved. Each and every one of you can be part of the solution. All you have to do is go to the nearest Red Cross and donate your blood.

5. How does the author explain the problem mentioned in Paragraph 2?
   A. By answering questions.
   B. By making comparisons.
   C. By presenting research findings.
   D. By describing his own experiences.
6. What can we learn from the American Red Cross Web pages?
   A. The suffering of patients.
   B. The strong need for blood.
   C. The efforts of the Red Cross.
   D. The benefits of taking vacations.
7. The three-year-old girl Brooke _____.
   A. doesn't get fair treatment in the hospital
   B. will need another 250 units of blood
   C. stays alive by receiving blood daily
   D. can't wait to start kindergarten
8. What is the purpose of the text?
   A. To persuade people to donate blood.
   B. To present some new medical results.
   C. To call on people to save a little girl.
   D. To explain the risks of blood donation.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Dear Jim,

I am so exciting that you will come to China. I will free from December 18 and will have a plenty of time to be together with you. I'll meet you at the airport and then you will take No. 8 Bus for my home. You worry about the weather here in your email. In fact, the weather here is quite different from it in your city. It isn't very cold, but you needn't bring many clothes with you. During your stay here, I'll take you to some places of interests and you can taste some local snacks. I am sure we will have greatly fun together.

I'm looking forward to meeting you soon.

Yours,

John

词汇积累

1. property	*n.* 财产
2. location	*n.* 位置
3. stand out	显眼;突出
4. insignificant	*adj.* 无关紧要的
5. head for	朝着……前进

难句解读

As the shaking became stronger I held her to me with one arm as I held on to one of our fruit trees with the other.

[分析]　这是一个复合句。句中两个 as 引导时间状语从句。

[翻译]　随着晃动变得越来越强烈时,我用一只手把她搂在怀中,用另外一只手抓住一颗水果树。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. burst *vi.* 爆裂;爆发;突然迸发;冲;闯 *n.* 突然破裂;爆发

①burst _____ tears /laughter 突然哭起来/笑起来

②burst _____ crying /laughing 突然哭起来/笑起来

③burst in/into _____

④a burst of laughter/applause/anger _____

2. ruin *n.* 废墟;毁灭 *vt.* 毁灭;使破产

①be/lie in _____ 成为废墟;毁灭

②fall _____ ruin 成为废墟;毁了

③ruin one's hope _____

④ruin oneself _____

3. rescue *n.* & *vt.* 援救;营救

①come to/go to sb.'s rescue _____

②rescue . . . _____ . . . 把……从……营救出来

4. trap *vt.* 使陷入困境 *n.* 陷阱;困境

①be trapped _____ 困在……中;陷在……中

②trap sb. _____ (doing) sth. 诱使某人做某事

5. bury *vt.* 掩埋;埋葬;使专心;使沉浸;隐藏

①be buried _____ 埋头于;专心于

②bury _____ in

6. judge *n.* 裁判员;法官 *vt.* 断定;判断;判决

①judge . . . from /by . . . _____

②as far as I can judge _____

③_____ by/from 从……来看;根据……来判断

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. at an end 结束;终结

①at the end of _____

②by the end of _____

③in the end _____

2. a (great) number of 许多;大量的

the number of _____

重点句型——迁移应用学仿写

1. It seems/looks as if . . . 看起来好像……。

It seemed as if the world was at an end!

[仿写]他好像知道昨晚发生的一切。

_____ he knew everything that happened last night.

2. leave sb. + 宾语 + 宾语补足语 使某人处于……。

Thousands of families were killed and many **children were left without parents**.

[仿写]你说的话使我们陷入沉思。

What you said _____.

3. everywhere 连词,意为"无论哪里",引导状语从句。

Everywhere they looked nearly everything was destroyed.

[仿写]无论走到哪里,她都受到热烈欢迎。

_____, she receives a warm welcome.

4. all . . . not = not all . . . ,为部分否定。

All hope was **not** lost.

[仿写]并不是所有人都能理解你说的话。

_____ can understand what you say.

= _____ understand what you say.

5. be doing sth. when . . . 正在做某事这时(突然)……。

The man **was sleeping downstairs when** the earthquake happened.

[仿写]我正写作业时,突然电话响了。

_____ the phone rang.

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 一天夜里,一切都开始摇晃起来。(shake)

_____

_____

2. 水管爆裂,电力中断。(burst;cut off)

_____

_____

3. 世界似乎到了末日。(It seemed that. . . ;be at an end)

_____

_____

4. 有些人受伤,有些人埋在废墟下,还有些人失踪。(injure;bury)

_____

_____

5. 从那时的情况判断,还有些被困群众等待着救援。(judge;trapped;rescue)

_____

_____

6. 并不是没有了希望。(all. . . not. . .)

_____

_____

7. 很快军队就被派来帮助他们。(send)

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5　Nelson Mandela—a modern hero

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.*　质量;品质;性质
2. _____ *adj.*　吝啬的;自私的;卑鄙的
3. _____ *vt.*　建立;建设
4. _____ *n.*　舞台;阶段;时期
5. _____ *vt. &vi.*　投票;选举
   n.　投票;选票;表决
6. _____ *vt.*　进攻;攻击;抨击
7. _____ *adj.*　积极的;活跃的
8. _____ *vt.*　献身;专心于
9. _____ *adj.*　忠实的;深爱的
10. _____ *adj.*　和平的;平静的;安宁的
11. _____ *n.*　指导;领导
12. _____ *adj.*　怀有希望的;有希望的
13. _____ *n.*　暴力;暴行
14. _____ *adj.*　相等的;平等的

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　失业
2. _____　事实上
3. _____　使充气;爆炸
4. _____　在危险、受罚、痛苦、忧虑等的处境中
5. _____　求助于;致力于
6. _____　对……感激
7. _____　与……作斗争
8. _____　乐意做某事

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **This is / was a time when ...** 这是一个……时期。
   However, _____（这是一个时期）one had got to have a passbook to live in Johannesburg.
2. ①**see** 在此处的主语为物,意为“见证,目睹”,是一种拟人的用法,可使语言变得生动。②**where** 引导定语从句修饰先行词 **stage**, **case**, **point** 等。
   _____（过去 30 年见证了）the greatest number of laws stopping our rights and progress, until today we have reached a stage _____（我们几乎什么权利都没有）.
3. **which** 引导定语从句,修饰先行词 **way** 并在从句中作主语。
   We first broke the law in a way _____（和平的）.
4. **only** 引导副词状语或状语从句放在句首时,句子用部分倒装。
   ... _____（只有到这个时候,我们才决定）to answer violence with violence.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and do the following exercises.

1. What's the main idea of the text?
   A. The life of black workers.
   B. The fight between Mandela and the white people.
   C. The stories between Mandela and Elias.
   D. The education of Elias.
2. Match the main idea of each part.
   Paras. 1 ~ 2　A. The change of Elias' life after he met Nelson Mandela and what Mandela did.
   Paras. 3 ~ 7　B. The life of Elias before he met Nelson Mandela.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answers according to the text.

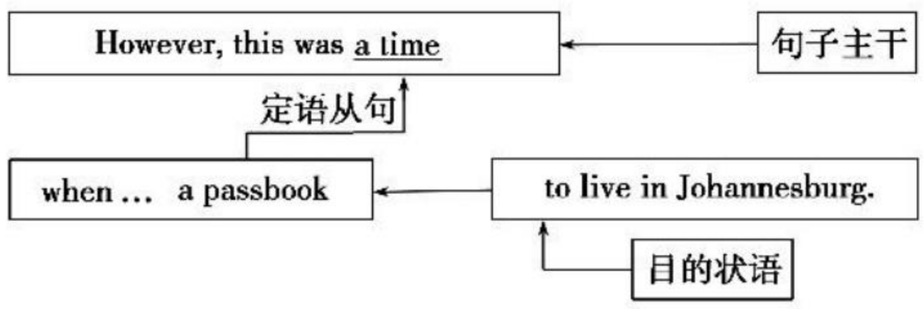
1. Why did Elias have to leave school?
   A. He didn't have a passbook.
   B. His home was far from the school.
   C. His family couldn't afford the school fees.
   D. He couldn't read or write.
2. Nelson Mandela opened a black law firm in order to _____.
   A. make money
   B. help the poor black people with their problems
   C. make himself famous
   D. study law
3. How did Nelson Mandela help Elias keep his job?
   A. He talked with Elias' boss.
   B. He helped him get the correct papers.
   C. He lent him some money.
   D. He asked him to go to court.
4. What dream did Nelson Mandela have?
   A. To become the president of South Africa.
   B. To win the Nobel Peace Prize.
   C. To make black and white people equal.
   D. To blow up some government buildings.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. However, this was a time when one had got to have a passbook to live in Johannesburg.

句式分析

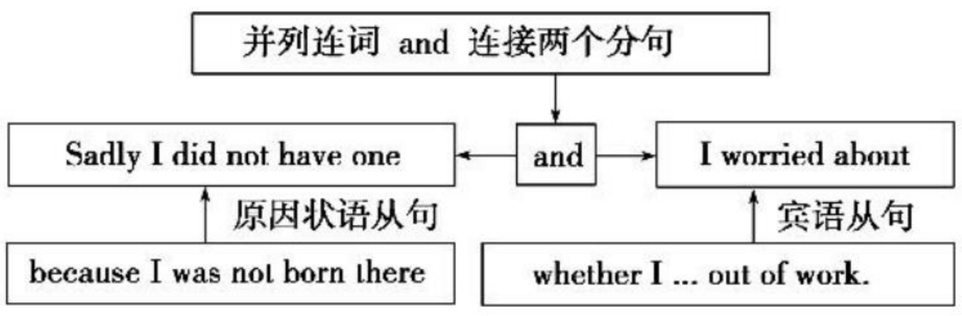


尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. Sadly I did not have one because I was not born there, and I worried about whether I would become out of work.

句式分析

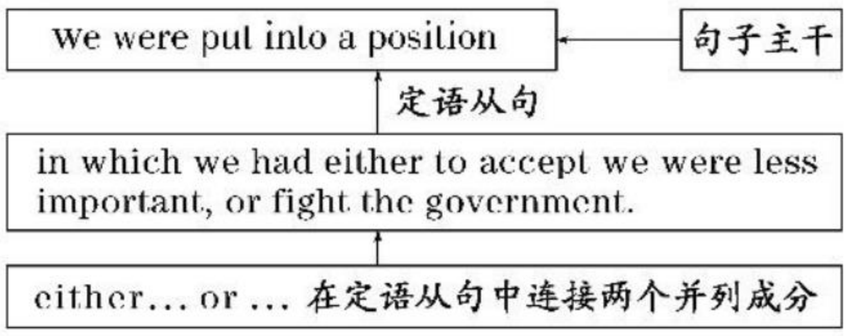


尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. … we were put into a position in which we had either to accept we were less important, or fight the government.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

George Bizos, Mr. Mandela's lawyer, said he believed he still wanted to live, despite his poor health. The former leader of South Africa was sent to hospital on Wednesday night because of suffering from a recurring lung infection (反复肺部感染). Mr. Mandela has been in hospital four times in just over two years and three times have been in the past four months.

Mr. Bizos defended (辩护) Mr. Mandela during his 1960s trial (审判) fighting white minority rule, and now remains a famous human rights lawyer. And he recently represented families of striking miners killed when the police opened fire on them outside a mine in Marikana last August. He said that Mr. Mandela was stronger than his appearance might suggest.

"Of course I have been saying to people, 'you should remember Mandela is no longer that young.' Even if he goes for check-ups every now and then, I don't think people should be worried about him," Zuma, South Africa's President told the BBC. "Let us slow down the worries. He is responding very well and he is in good hands of very good doctors. All of the above will bring comfort to all of us. I would like to really say the country must not panic."

On Thursday Barack Obama, the US President, said he was deeply concerned about the state of Mr. Mandela's health. Mr. Obama said he believed Mr. Mandela was as strong as he had been in character and in leadership over so many years. President Obama said it was inevitable that people should be concerned about news about Mr. Mandela. After Mr. Mandela was released from prison, he became the first black President of South Africa. "We are deeply concerned about Nelson Mandela's health—he is a hero, I think, to all of us," he said on Thursday as he met four leaders from sub-Saharan Africa.

1. At present, Mr. Bizos is busy _____.
   A. looking after Mr. Mandela in hospital
   B. defending Mr. Mandela during his trial
   C. trying his best to be a famous lawyer
   D. defending families of miners killed by the police
2. The underlined word "inevitable" in the fourth paragraph probably means "_____".
   A. funny　　B. certain
   C. unfair　　D. impossible
3. We can infer from the last paragraph that _____.
   A. Barack Obama thinks highly of Mandela
   B. Barack Obama met Mandela on Thursday
   C. Mandela is in very poor health
   D. Mandela had once been in prison
4. Which would be the best title for this passage?
   A. The legend of Nelson Mandela
   B. Nelson Mandela being in great danger
   C. Old Mandela fighting for survival
   D. Barack Obama showing concern for Mandela

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B

In the state of Maryland, a girl was born into slavery (奴隶制) in 1820. Her parents named her Araminta Harriet Ross. She was to become Harriet Tubman. She was one of about one million Africans in slavery in the United States.

From the age of five, Harriet Tubman's owners made her work very hard. First, she cared for the child of the farm owner. Then, she did hard work on large farms.

Although she could not read or write, Tubman learned from her parents to do what was right. Through her whole life, Tubman put herself in danger to help other people.

One such act changed her life when she was 13 years old. Because she helped another slave, her owner threw a piece of metal at her and it hit her on the head. She was badly hurt. For the rest of her life, Tubman's head wound caused problems for her.

When she was about 25 years old, Harriet married a free black man named John Tubman. But she was still a slave. Her life was so difficult that she decided to escape. She travelled for 145 kilometres, and finally crossed into the North. Tubman became a free woman.

But Tubman could not leave her family enslaved in the South. So she travelled back to help them escape as well. Then, she made many trips and guided about 300 slaves to freedom. Tubman also fought bravely in the American Civil War and in 1865 slavery was not allowed in the US.

Harriet Tubman died in 1913. Her memory brings hope to many people—especially to those who fight for justice (正义). She encouraged people to never give up.

"If you want a taste of freedom, keep going."

5. What do we know about Harriet Tubman?

A. She was born a slave.

B. She was born in Africa.

C. She was taken to the US by a slave trader.

D. She was sold to a farm owner when she was born.

6. When she was 13 years old, Tubman _____.

A. planned to run away

B. helped a slave escape

C. fought bravely against her owner

D. was seriously wounded in her head

7. We can infer from the text that Tubman was _____.

A. honest and friendly

B. strong and helpful

C. lucky and careful

D. clever and polite

8. What would be the best title for the text?

A. Africans' Fight for Freedom

B. Harriet Tubman: From Slave to Hero

C. The History of Slavery in the United States

D. The American Civil War: The North against the South

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Eating at restaurants hasn't always been known as the best choice for people 1. _____ are trying to keep a healthy diet. It is 2. _____ (extreme) hard for people to avoid food that isn't so good for them when dining out. However, you don't have to give 3. _____ your love of restaurants. There are ways that you can eat healthier food when dining out while you can still enjoy the experience.

One method is to take time 4. _____ (read) the nutrition information. Some restaurants post it on their menus or their website. If you know you're going to visit 5. _____ _____ certain restaurant, you should check the website first. If no nutrition information 6. _____ (list), you should check the menu at the restaurant before you order.

Another way is to think about not eating cream or butter sauces. Instead, consider 7. _____ (choose) a sauce that could add a rich flavour to your food without extra calories (卡路里).

All restaurants have water available. Whether it is free 8. _____ you have to buy it, you should choose to drink water over other drinks like beer or soda, which contains a lot of calories.

Eating out doesn't have to be an unhealthy 9. _____ (decide) as long as you make wise choices. You could still enjoy all of the benefits of dining out and be 10. _____ (please) with your choices later on.

词汇积累

1. despite	*prep.* 尽管
2. minority	*n.* 少数
3. represent	*v.* 代表
4. metal	*n.* 金属
5. guide	*v.* 指导

难句解读

Although she could not read or write, Tubman learned from her parents to do what was right.

[**分析**] 这是一个复合句。although 在句中引导让步状语从句;what 在句中引导宾语从句。

[**翻译**] 尽管她既不会读书也不会写字,但是 Tubman 从父母那里知道了是非曲直。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Charlie is very polite to everybody, so he must be an _____（受过教育的）person.
2. The _____（亲属）of the passengers on that missing plane were waiting anxiously for news.
3. The beatings and the _____（残忍）of the guards had a deep effect on Elias.
4. In my _____（见解）, watching TV is a waste of time.
5. A large number of _____（毛毯）and clothes have been collected for the victims of the earthquake.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. The first time I _____（visit）that land, I decided to settle there.
2. It is the fifth time that the students in Trinity College _____（visit）our school.
3. The young man, who _____（sentence）to ten years in prison for his acts of violence, lost all hope for his future.
4. —John is always working hard.
   —So he is. I believe all his efforts will _____（reward）at last.
5. The driver narrowly escaped _____（kill）in the traffic accident.
6. A notice was set _____ in order to remind the students of the changed lecture time.
7. As we all know, he _____（do）speak English well.
8. He lost his heart _____ the beautiful girl from the countryside.
9. Since he came _____ power, the situation in the country has been greatly improved.
10. All the teachers have _____ high opinion of Mary because she is smart and hard-working.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. When in trouble, they had to beg money from the passers-by. _____
2. The thief was sentenced five months in prison because he stole things in a shop when he was out of work. _____
3. The boy lost his heart when he knew he failed the exam again. _____
4. I fell in love with the city for the first time I visited it. _____
5. Hopeful, I'll be able to stay at home for three weeks this time. _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

My father used to be an amateur wrestler and national champion. He was forced by his father to give up the sport in order to obtain gainful employment, which meant he wouldn't be able to win a medal for our country. Therefore, he made a vow that his unborn son would realize his unfinished dream.

__1__

He was about to give up hope when one day, my younger sister Babita and I beat up two boys accidentally in response to critical comments. My dad found our potential to become wrestlers and began coaching us. __2__ We were required to do physical training early in the morning and have short haircuts to avoid lice.

__3__ We complained about him all the time. Gradually, I realized that he wanted us to have a good future and not grow up to be ordinary housewives. Motivated, we willingly participated in his coaching.

With great efforts, he made us competitive wrestlers and I won junior and senior championships, providing me with a chance to gain training in the National Sports Academy, where pride and agony fulfilled my mind. __4__ As a result, I found myself losing every match at the international level. After that, I turned to him for help. Then he coached me patiently.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Despite difficulty, I finally became the first Indian female wrestler to qualify for the Olympics, inspiring dozens of Indian women to take to wrestling. Even now, Papa's words are still in my mind "Geeta, think about all the girls who are thought to be inferior to boys, girls who are forced to do chores, girls who are married and have children. Not only will you compete with other countries, but also with those who look down upon women!" I will never forget about father's instruction. __5__

A. But his methods were cruel.

B. I almost abandoned what Papa had taught me.

C. Disappointingly, my mother gave birth to all girls.

D. My sister and I tried to escape.

E. I will always owe all success to him.

F. At first, my sister and I did not understand our father.

G. However, my mother didn't agree with him.

Ⅱ. 完形填空

It was an unforgettable weekend. I had a great time at the __1__. However, after I arrived home, I noticed my owl necklace was __2__. I was so anxious that I __3__ every room in the house, but my efforts were __4__ vain. Then I decided to head back to the beach. My husband thought I was __5__, as the huge beach was nine miles from our home. How could I __6__ one tiny necklace? What if it came off in the ocean? I was __7__ to even consider that as a possibility. I knew I had to try.

After searching for several hours at the beach, I __8__ an elderly man with a metal detector (探测器) in his hand. I __9__ up to him and asked whether he had come across a necklace. He opened his hand and showed me his __10__—some coins. He said if he saw my necklace he would __11__ return it to me. I also wanted him to have enough __12__ to mail it so I gave him a $5 bill and told him my name and my address. Then I left.

My husband __13__ me and said that he would buy me a new one. But I turned down his nice __14__, as that necklace couldn't be __15__. It was my dad who had found a special way to give me that __16__ necklace. There had been a yard sale in my community. Among the things that were put on __17__ he found the necklace. Unable to __18__ it, my dad offered to build a bookshelf for the owner as a(n) __19__.

Unexpectedly, three days later, I received a package. Inside were a $5 bill and my owl necklace. The moment I saw the necklace, I couldn't help __20__.

1. A. campus　B. beach
   C. library　D. museum
2. A. broken　B. stolen
   C. lost　D. disappearing
3. A. searched　B. cleaned
   C. occupied　D. measured
4. A. for　B. with
   C. in　D. at
5. A. curious　B. anxious
   C. careless　D. crazy
6. A. find out　B. locate
   C. describe　D. observe
7. A. unable　B. eager
   C. prepared　D. unwilling
8. A. rescued　B. noticed
   C. admired　D. hired
9. A. raced　B. walked
   C. crawled　D. approached
10. A. achievement　B. equipment
    C. charge　D. priority
11. A. randomly　B. gratefully
    C. gladly　D. sincerely
12. A. time　B. postage
    C. reason　D. ability
13. A. promised　B. reminded
    C. blamed　D. comforted
14. A. gesture　B. invitation
    C. assistance　D. comment
15. A. compared　B. decorated
    C. replaced　D. recognized
16. A. similar　B. precious
    C. temporary　D. expensive
17. A. schedule　B. occasion
    C. approval　D. display
18. A. afford　B. devote
    C. preserve　D. repair
19. A. advantage　B. decision
    C. exchange　D. reward
20. A. laughing　B. screaming
    C. exciting　D. crying

词汇积累

1. an amateur wrestler	业余摔跤手
2. champion	*n.* 冠军
3. obtain	*v.* 获得
4. make a vow	宣誓
5. accidentally	*adv.* 偶然地
6. in response to	作为回应

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. The reason _____ she changed her mind is quite clear.
2. The days _____ they travelled together meant a lot to him.
3. I saw a house, the windows of _____ were broken.
4. She has two sons, both of _____ graduated from Harvard University.
5. Nobody knows the reason for _____ she didn't attend the meeting.
6. We went through a period _____ communications were very difficult in the rural areas.
7. The children, all of _____ had played the whole day long, were worn out.
8. We visited the car factory _____ my uncle once worked three years ago.
9. This is the factory _____ I visited last year.
10. The old man has two sons, and both of _____ are lawyers.

Ⅱ. 把下面句子改为定语从句

1. The house has been pulled down. He lived in the house 10 years ago.
→ _____
_____
2. We settled down in a small village. In front of the village ran a winding river.
→ _____
_____
3. She has three sons. All of her sons are abroad now.
→ _____
_____
4. There are sixty students in our class. Thirty of the students in our class are girls.
→ _____
_____
5. The school lies in the east of the town. He once studied in the school.
→ _____
_____
6. Do you remember the days? On those days we played together.
→ _____
_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Robert Frost was born in San Francisco in 1874, but he spent most of his life moving from place to place, often returning to New England, the place of his later childhood and early adult years.

Robert was the first child born in his family. Frost's early childhood was filled with anxiety, since his father drank and gambled too much. Frost's father died when Frost was 11, leaving his mother with no choice but to move back home with her parents in Lawrence, Massachusetts.

Frost's first published poem appeared in the *Lawrence High School Bulletin* in 1890. While Frost could attend Harvard College, he attended Dartmouth College instead, because his grandparents thought he would find success there. Frost dropped out of Dartmouth before his first year was over and began teaching primary school.

In 1894, Frost received his first payment for the poem *My Butterfly : an Elegy*. He worked as a reporter while still teaching primary school. Frost married his wife, Elinor White, in 1895. Frost and Elinor had their first child in 1896, a son they named Elliot.

In 1897 Frost continued his education at Harvard College, but by 1899 he had dropped out again. In 1901, Frost's grandfather died, leaving him a farm in New Hampshire, which made it possible for Frost to support his growing family. Robert and Elinor had more children, and Frost wrote more and did several different part-time jobs to make ends meet. He taught English literature, trained other teachers in teaching methods, and taught education and psychology classes.

In 1913, his first book *A Boy's Will* was published. The success of this book brought him in contact with many important literary people, including William Yeats. Following this success, Frost published many literary works, including short stories, poems and a play. He made a living by lecturing, writing and sometimes teaching.

Frost actively contributed to the literature until his death in 1963. Frost was highly regarded, and he was awarded the Pulitzer Prize for his poetry four times in his life.

1. Robert Frost attended Dartmouth College instead of Harvard College because _____.
   A. he didn't show any interest in Harvard College
   B. his grandparents didn't want him to leave the home
   C. his family hoped that he could save money for them
   D. his grandparents thought he could achieve more in Dartmouth College

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. After his grandfather's death, Robert Frost _____.
   A. lost his family's support for his writing
   B. couldn't spend most of his time in writing poems
   C. could run the farm to support his growing family
   D. didn't want to do part-time jobs anymore
3. As his first book was published, Robert Frost _____.
   A. began to get interested in serious literature
   B. had to make a living by teaching primary school
   C. found it difficult to stop writing and teaching
   D. had chances to meet great figures in literature
4. What is the purpose of this passage?
   A. To report Robert Frost's influence on poetry.
   B. To introduce Robert Frost's life story.
   C. To find out what made Robert Frost a successful writer.
   D. To review the influence of Robert Frost's terrible childhood.

B

Among the international students in Canada who are struggling to find a job there after graduation, some eventually make it with relative ease. They're the ones who've already built up much internship (实习) experience while still attending university, as their majors offer a co-operative program.

Co-op programs, a feature (特色) of Canadian university programs, allow academic studies to be combined with work experience. During school years, students get to network with employers, gain internship experience in relevant fields, and earn academic credits that count toward their degree or diploma.

Co-op programs are available in most comprehensive universities, like the University of Waterloo, Wilfrid Laurier University and York University. These programs are not only open to students majoring in business but also to many science and art majors. Statistics show that nearly 30 percent of recent foreign applicants have chosen majors that also subscribe to the Co-op program. "It's easy to understand," said a senior education counselor. He noted that working opportunities are provided by employers that build bridges with the university and most of them are well-known companies or local government organizations. Moreover, the average salary for interns is as high as C $30,000 to C $40,000 a year.

Students can choose to work during vacations or term-time freely. The required duration of the internship for undergraduates ranges from eight to twelve months, or four to six months for graduate students. "The programs also benefit those students who want to apply for immigration," added the counselor. "That's because the policies of many provinces in Canada require a certain length of work experience of the applicants."

5. What's the main characteristic of Co-op programs?
   A. They offer a variety of jobs in all fields.
   B. They make academic credits easier to gain.
   C. Employers work with students on their studies.
   D. Students get work experience while at university.
6. What does the example of foreign applicants indicate?
   A. Co-op programs are becoming more popular.
   B. The average salary for interns will increase.
   C. Co-op programs are open to all majors.
   D. Companies welcome foreign students.
7. Which section of a website does the text probably come from?
   A. Business.　　B. Education.
   C. Lifestyle.　　D. Culture.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

On Saturday afternoon, Li Hua and Wang Ping, members from "Green Eyes", was having an environmental protection activity near the riverside when they catch sight of a bird on the ground. They picked it out and found it wounded. Thinking it might die with timely help, they took it home. Under their treatment and care, the lucky bird got recovered soon. When it was time for them fly the bird, they feel a bit pity but very delighted. I think this is worthwhile for him to do such a thing. Here I call on the public to show respect for the nature. Only by changing the way in which we treat the environment can we get along good with it.

词汇积累

1. anxiety	*n.* 焦虑
2. gamble	*v.* 赌博
3. drop out	辍学
4. make ends meet	收支平衡
5. psychology	*n.* 心理学

难句解读

Robert Frost was born in San Francisco in 1874, but he spent most of his life moving from place to place, often returning to New England, the place of his later childhood and early adult years.

[**分析**] 这是一个由 but 连接的并列复合句。在第二个分句中现在分词短语 often returning to New England 作伴随状语；名词短语 the place... 作同位语，解释说明 New England。

[**翻译**] 罗伯特·弗罗斯特于 1874 年出生于圣弗朗西斯科，但是他一生中的大部分时间都是从一个地方搬到另外一个地方，常常回到新英格兰，他在那里度过了童年的后半段和成年的前半段时光。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词 ——重点单词再巩固

1. devote *vt.* 献身;专心于(常与介词 to 连用)

①devote . . . _____ . . .　把……奉献给;把……专注于

②devote _____ to　致力于;献身于

③_____ *adj.*　深爱的;忠诚的

④be _____ to　专心于;致力于

⑤_____ *n.*　关爱;奉献

2. equal *adj.* 相等的;平等的;胜任的 *vt.* 比得上;敌得过*n.* 平等的人

①be equal _____　等于

②be equal to sth. /doing sth.　_____

③A equals B _____ sth.　A 在某方面比得上 B

④without equal　_____

⑤_____ *adv.*　同样地;平等地

3. escape *vi.* & *vt.* 逃脱;逃走;避开

①escape + *n.* /doing　_____

②escape _____ + *n.*　从……中逃脱

③have a narrow escape　_____

4. beg *vi.* & *vt.* 请求;乞求(begged, begged)

①beg _____　乞求得到;请求得到

②beg (sb.) to do sth.　_____

5. reward *n.* 报酬;奖金 *vt.* 酬劳;奖赏

①give/offer a reward to sb. for (doing) sth.　_____

②_____ reward (for)　作为(对……的)报答

③reward sb. _____ . . . for (doing) sth.　为(做)某事而以……报答某人

重点短语 ——单元短语再梳理

1. in trouble 在危险、受罚、痛苦、忧虑等的处境中

①ask _____ trouble　自找麻烦;自寻烦恼

②get _____ trouble　陷入困境

③make trouble　_____

④have trouble/difficulty (in) doing sth.　_____

⑤take the trouble to do sth.　_____

2. turn to 求助于;致力于;翻到(书的某页); 查阅;转向;从事于

①turn _____　关小;拒绝

②turn _____　上交

③turn _____　打开(水、煤气、电灯等)

④turn _____　关上(水、煤气、电灯等)

⑤turn _____　结果是;证明是;生产出

⑥turn _____　开大;出现

3. lose heart 丧失勇气或信心

①lose one's heart to　_____

②put one's heart into　_____

4. set up 建立;设立;创办

①set _____　记下;写下

②set _____　把……放在一边;省出;留出

③set _____　出发;动身;使爆炸

④set _____　出发;动身;着手做

⑤set _____ doing sth.　开始做某事

⑥set _____ to do sth.　开始做某事

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. This is/was a time when . . . 这是一个……时期。

However, **this was a time when** one had got to have a passbook to live in Johannesburg.

[仿写]这是一个几乎人人都想出名的时代。

_____ almost everyone wants to be famous.

2. ①see 在此处的主语为物,意为“见证,目睹”,是一种拟人的用法,可使语言变得生动。

②**where** 引导定语从句修饰先行词 stage, case, point 等。

The last thirty years **have seen** the greatest number of laws stopping our rights and progress, until today we have reached a stage **where** we have almost no rights at all.

[仿写]①这座古庙见证了过去二百年里这个村庄的巨大变迁。

The old temple _____ of the village in the past two hundred years.

[仿写]②现在他们的谈判达到一方必须屈服于另一方的关键地步。

Now their talks have reached a key stage _____ _____.

3. which 引导定语从句,修饰先行词 way 并在从句中作主语。

We first broke the law in a way **which** was peaceful.

[仿写]他提供了一些办法,这些办法在实践中很有效。

He offered some ways _____ in practice.

4. only 引导副词状语或状语从句放在句首时,句子用部分倒装。

. . . only then did we decide to answer violence with violence.

[仿写]直到那时我才意识到自己错了。

_____ that I was wrong.

5. do/does/did 放在谓语动词之前,用于加强语气。

They were not cleverer than me, but they **did pass** their exams.

[仿写]他的确工作努力并且按时完成了工作。

He _____ and finish the job on time.

6. the first time 连词,引导时间状语从句,意为“第一次”。

I felt bad **the first time** I talked to a group.

[仿写]我第一次在会议厅演讲时非常紧张。

I was very nervous _____ in the meeting hall.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 我第一次听说史蒂芬·霍金时,就被他的奉献精神所感动。(the first time, devotion)

_____

_____

2. 在日常生活中,他处于很大的麻烦之中。(in great trouble)

_____

_____

3. 只有求助于电脑时,他才能讲话、阅读和写作。(only when, turn to)

_____

_____

4. 他对于世界的贡献是无与伦比的。(have no equal)

_____

_____

5. 在我看来,任何东西都无法回报他对科学的贡献。(in one's opinion, in reward for)

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(一)

(Unit 1 Friendship)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. How does the man feel at the news?

A. Excited. B. Shocked. C. Tangled(纠结).

2. What caused the woman late for the lecture?

A. Her car broke. B. The busy traffic. C. Missing the bus.

3. Where does the conversation most probably take place?

A. At a community. B. At a supermarket. C. In a park.

4. Where does the woman want to go?

A. New Zealand. B. Spain. C. Thailand.

5. What does the man really imply?

A. Follow the woman's idea. B. He's got an idea in his mind. C. He has no idea about it.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. What's the weather like here now?

A. Hot. B. Cool. C. Rainy.

7. What's on the travelers' right on their way to the hotel?

A. A bridge. B. A beach. C. An airport.

8. What bridge are they passing through?

A. The Golden Bridge. B. The Golden Gate Bridge. C. San Francisco Bridge.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. Why is the woman so thirsty and tired?

A. Cycling along the lake. B. Running along the lake. C. Driving along the lake.

10. How does the woman feel?

A. Very comfortable. B. Difficult to breathe. C. Sleepy.

11. What does the woman want have?

A. A cup of hot water. B. A cup of iced water. C. A bottle of juice.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 12 至 14 题。

12. What's Betty's purpose of calling?

A. To invite John to a party. B. To invite John to see a movie. C. To invite John for a meal.

13. What will John do before they meet?

A. Have a drink. B. Work. C. Go home.

14. When will they meet?

A. At 7 : 10 p. m. . B. At 7 : 20 p. m. . C. At 7 : 30 p. m. .

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. What do they have for breakfast today?

A. Carrot juice and bread.　　B. Apple juice and fried eggs.　　C. Carrot juice and fried eggs.

16. Which subject does NOT John have today?

A. Math.　　B. History.　　C. Music.

17. What can we learn about the man from the conversation?

A. A serious person.　　B. A messy person.　　C. A cool person.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. How many people came to hear writers and poets talk about their works?

A. About 130,000.　　B. About 13,000.　　C. About 1,300.

19. Who were the most excited visitors?

A. Mystery writers.　　B. Little readers.　　C. Historians.

20. Why are Judy Blume's books popular with children according to the speaker?

A. Easily understood.　　B. About adventures.　　C. Stories of young people.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Dear Dani,

My friend makes up stories about things she has done all the time and other people at school believe her. What should I do?

Anna

Dani says:

Often people make things up because they're worried that they are not interesting. So let your friend know that she doesn't need stories to make friends or impress (给……留下深刻印象) others. Point out that when others discover the truth, they won't be impressed at all.

Dear Dani,

I have two best friends and they're always leaving me out! They never invite me to anything. What can I do?

Tom

Dani says:

Groups of three can be very difficult because one person often gets left out. Your friends may not realize how you feel. Talk to them about this and agree to plan the next outing together. With a bit of effort, a group of three can be a wonderful friendship!

Dear Dani,

I told my friend a secret, but then I found out she told it to somebody else. What can I do?

Daisy

Dani says:

We all make mistakes so give your friend another chance. But tell her that your secret is important to you and that she must not do this again. If your friend finds it hard to keep a secret, be careful what you tell her in future.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Dear Dani,

I'm friends with a boy, but some girls keep laughing at me about it. Can't girls be friends with boys as well?

Mary

Dani says:

Of course girls can be friends with boys. Some girls laugh at this because they don't really know any boys. Carry on enjoying your friendship. If the girls get to know this boy, they might stop teasing you. Why not invite one or two of them along next time you meet him?

21. Whose friend has a big mouth?

A. Tom.　　B. Mary.

C. Anna.　　D. Daisy.

22. The underlined word "teasing" in the last paragraph probably means "_____".

A. avoiding　　B. hating

C. making fun of　　D. taking pity on

23. We can infer from the text that Dani is probably a(n) _____.

A. adviser　　B. storyteller

C. researcher　　D. teacher

B

Marie Tharp was born in Ypsilanti, Mich., on July 30, 1920, into a mapping family. Her father, William Edgar Tharp, was a soil surveyor for the United States Department of Agriculture, and the Tharps went to wherever his work took him. Ms. Tharp once said that by the time she graduated from high school, she had attended two dozen public schools across the country.

She received a bachelor's degree in English and music from Ohio University in 1943, followed the next year by a master's degree in geology from the University of Michigan. While working as a geologist for an oil company in Oklahoma, Ms. Tharp earned a degree in mathematics from the University of Tulsa in 1948. That year, she joined Columbia University's geology department as a research assistant to the well-known scientist Maurice Ewing. Bruce C. Heezen, who went on to become a leading geologist and oceanographer, was a graduate student there, and he and Ms. Tharp would share their professional and personal lives for the next three decades.

Before the mid-20th century, little was known about the ocean bottom. In 1949, Mr. Ewing and his team started a quest to map the sea floor using sonar soundings (声呐探测). Because a research ship was considered no fit place for a woman, Ms. Tharp, working with pen and ruler, plotted the data back in Palisades. With Mr. Heezen, Ms. Tharp compiled the first comprehensive map of the entire ocean bottom, shedding light on a hidden world of huge cracks and valleys, and volcanic ranges stretching for thousands of miles. It was published in 1977.

In his book "*The Mapmakers*", John Noble Wilford, a science reporter, described their achievement this way: "Like other pioneering maps, the one by Heezen and Tharp is not complete and not always completely accurate. It is, however, one of the most remarkable achievements in modern cartography (制图学). It is the summary of more than a century of oceanographic effort."

Ms. Tharp's work in plotting the ocean's bottom would also help gain acceptance for the theory of continental drift(大陆漂移), still an unpopular theory when she and Mr. Heezen began their cooperation in the late 1940's.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

24. What do we learn about Tharp's family?

A. They loved traveling.　　B. They moved too often.

C. They were quite wealthy.　　D. They farmed for a living.

25. When did Tharp start to work with Heezen?

A. In 1943.　　B. In 1944.

C. In 1948.　　D. In 1949.

26. What does the author say about the map in Paragraph 3?

A. It was completed on a research ship.　　B. It was based on Ewing and his team's studies.

C. It went against the theory of continental drift.　　D. It was aimed at protecting natural habitats on the sea floor.

27. How did Wilford look at the map?

A. He admired it.　　B. He tolerated it.

C. He was cautious about it.　　D. He was doubtful about it.

C

A spinal cord (脊髓) injury doesn't have to be deadly to be life-altering. According to the Mayo Clinic, damage to any part of the cord will affect bodily functions below the site of the injury. A vehicle accident or a hard fall can have the same traumatic effect as a major athletic injury.

Many athletes, both elite and recreational, put themselves at risk of a spinal cord injury without even knowing it.

With that picture in mind, you can probably guess the types of movement that put your spine at risk. One is jumping or dropping a relatively long distance. If you're falling, think of a cat and try to land on your feet. Land with knees bent. Research shows that landing with bent knees greatly minimizes the impact of a fall.

Don't voluntarily jump off curbs, picnic tables or fences if you haven't practiced jumping from those heights. Even if it's only a three-foot drop, the backbone can twist, you can stiffen up, and your feet can slide out upon landing—there are just too many accidents in the making.

Impact injuries can be more serious than people realize. A piece of bone can break off a vertebra (椎骨), becoming a small sharp object dangerously close to the nerves coming from the spinal cord.

After a crash, whether it's on a bike, a pair of skates, a vehicle, or in a game, take a few minutes to assess things. If there's a sharp pain in your back, wait a few moments to see if it subsides. If not, and if the back pain is too strong to bear, get immediate medical assistance.

Another way to protect your spinal cord: work out. The backbone is supported by numerous ligaments (韧带). If these ligaments are strong and flexible because they've been regularly stretched as well as strengthened with resistance work, that will help protect the stability of the spine and the spinal cord within it.

28. What is the text mainly about?

A. How to avoid a spinal cord injury.　　B. Some myths of a spinal cord injury.

C. Ways to detect sources of backache.　　D. Why athletes tend to have their spine injured.

29. Which of the following does the author suggest?

A. Standing up slowly after a bike crash.　　B. Practicing dropping off skates for recreation.

C. Bending your knees upon landing if you fall.　　D. Jumping off fences to perfect your parkour's skill.

30. Which is the closest in meaning to the underlined word "subsides" in Paragraph 6?

A. Reflects.　　B. Returns.

C. Decreases.　　D. Occurs.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

准考证号_____ 线 考场号_____ 封 姓名_____ 密 班级_____

D

As summer approaches, many of us are looking ahead to relaxing days by the pool. New research suggests there is something other than water there.

Though we all suspect it's there, it's not easy to assess how much urine (尿) there is in a particular swimming pool (the existence of a chemical that changes color when you urinate is an urban legend). But it is not an insignificant public health question.

So a team of chemists at the University of Alberta in Canada has devised a new way to estimate the amount by measuring levels of an artificial sweetener commonly present in people's urine.

The chemists sampled 29 pools and hot tubs in British Columbia and Alberta, and found the artificial sweetener, called acesulfame potassium, in every one. In one residential, 110,000-gallon pool, they estimated the amount of urine to be nearly eight gallons, enough to fill the trash can you keep under the kitchen counter.

Acesulfame potassium is often found in condiments, drinks, desserts, toothpaste and chewing gum. It's an ideal proxy (代用品) for urine, said Lindsay Blackstock, a graduate student who helped lead the study, because it passes through the body without being metabolized (代谢). It is passed out only in urine. Other markers of urine, such as urea and potassium, are found in sweat as well as urine.

The components of urine and sweat—not to mention personal care products—react with chlorine (氯) to form compounds (化合物) called disinfection byproducts that can irritate the eyes, lungs and skin. Pools owe their characteristic smell not to chlorine but to such a compound, trichloramine, which has been linked with asthma (哮喘) in professional swimmers and pool workers.

Still, Ms. Blackstock stresses that overall the benefits of maintaining a healthy lifestyle through swimming far outweigh any potential risks from exposure to disinfection byproducts. "The solution is simple," she said. "Just be kind to your fellow swimmers."

31. What does the author think of urine in the swimming pool?

A. It's not that important.　　B. It's hard to know its amount.

C. Its existence can't be proved.　　D. It's impossible to solve the problem.

32. How did the chemists assess the amount of urine in the swimming pool?

A. By deciding the amount of urea.

B. By fixing the amount of potassium.

C. By measuring the level of acesulfame potassium.

D. By using a chemical that changes color when you urinate.

33. Why is acesulfame potassium an ideal proxy for urine?

A. It only exists in urine.　　B. It's the only marker of urine.

C. It comes out of the body only in urine.　　D. It's metabolized when coming out of the body.

34. What directly does harm to professional swimmers and pool workers?

A. Personal care products.　　B. A compound named trichloramine.

C. The components of urine and sweat.　　D. A disinfection byproduct named chlorine.

35. According to Ms. Blackstock, _____.

A. it's not a healthy lifestyle to swim

B. we'd better not swim to avoid disinfection byproducts

C. measures should be taken to clean the swimming pool

D. people should stop passing urine in the swimming pool

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　(共5小题;每小题2分,满分10分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Feeling overwhelmed (压垮的) with school, sports, clubs, or other activities? You might have too much on your plate. Sure, you have to do some of your activities like homework. __36__ Look at those and ask yourself:

▲Do I look forward to it?

Maybe you did when you started, but something's changed. Maybe you never really enjoyed it, but you've stuck it out because your parents or friends wanted you to.

▲ __37__

It doesn't have to be another club or sport. It could be catching up on homework, or just getting more time to rest.

After making up your mind about what has to go, you can do the following before showing your plans to the world.

▲Talk to your parents first.

Your parents may have reasons for wanting you to stick with an activity. Maybe they've already paid for a full season. __38__ Or maybe they worry that you give up on things too quickly. Talk with them about your decision.

▲ __39__

Pick a time that won't leave your teammates or friends hanging—not before a big game, for example. Finish out the season. Another reason to wait? __40__ You might develop a new skill, or a friend may join the club and make it feel fun again. Give yourself time to be sure.

A. Choose the best end date.

B. Your feelings may change.

C. Is there something else I'd rather do?

D. Ask your coach about a natural stopping point.

E. Maybe they think this activity is good for you.

F. But many activities are things you decide to do.

G. Thank your coach or instructor for all you've learned.

第三部分　语言知识运用(共两节,满分45分)

第一节　(共20小题;每小题1.5分,满分30分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

I truly learned what a best friend is in my first year in high school. Kate and I were good friends and we were inseparable (分不开的). We spent every day together and always had a good __41__.

Then basketball started and we were on the __42__ team. After a few games, __43__, Kate got moved up to the Rose Cup full-time. I wouldn't admit it then, but actually I envied (嫉妒) her. Having __44__ practice times, we started to see less of each other. Soon I started to hear that she was talking __45__ my back.

One night, I called Kate to tell her about my new __46__. To my __47__, the next day at school she told everyone I __48__ her style because she had told me she wanted to get hers cut like this. At noon she handed me a letter and walked away __49__ talking with me. I couldn't accept the __50__ words on the paper. In great __51__, I wrote right back to her.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Over the next week, we exchanged (交换) more __52__ letters. I cried myself to sleep every night, __53__ our friendship was over. One night my mom took me to Kate's home. Our moms looked at each other __54__. Kate's mom asked us questions but __55__ of us responded (反应). At last I let everything out. The huge burden in my mind was slowly lifted as we each talked about __56__ we were feeling. It was all out. Suddenly Kate __57__ from her seat, crossed the room and hugged me with tears. I will never forget that.

It has been five months __58__ we broke with each other. Last weekend we were out together again. It makes me happy that we are __59__ to care about each other more. I now know that __60__ I am asked about my friends, Kate will be at the top of the list.

41. A. rest	B. time	C. example	D. party
42. A. right	B. good	C. famous	D. same
43. A. however	B. but	C. still	D. yet
44. A. upset	B. free	C. different	D. strange
45. A. on	B. in	C. by	D. behind
46. A. haircut	B. overcoat	C. necklace	D. shoes
47. A. joy	B. surprise	C. pleasure	D. sorrow
48. A. settled	B. gained	C. copied	D. created
49. A. in need of	B. instead of	C. except for	D. as well as
50. A. cruel	B. grateful	C. disappointing	D. beautiful
51. A. power	B. anger	C. surprise	D. doubt
52. A. serious	B. dangerous	C. regretful	D. hurtful
53. A. meaning	B. hoping	C. believing	D. ignoring
54. A. surprisingly	B. nervously	C. excitedly	D. happily
55. A. neither	B. either	C. both	D. none
56. A. what	B. how	C. which	D. why
57. A. rose	B. raised	C. stood	D. got
58. A. if	B. when	C. because	D. since
59. A. planning	B. pretending	C. learning	D. arranging
60. A. whenever	B. whatever	C. however	D. whoever

第二节 (共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Silk was not the only product to be transported along the Silk Road, with finely carved jade (翡翠) and medicinal herbs also being 61. _____ (export) from China. Like silk, trade in luxury items boomed, and many merchants found instant wealth.

Rather 62. _____ traveling the entire length of the Silk Road, each merchant traded goods along one section of the route, 63. _____ (buy) them in one oasis (绿洲) town and selling them to another. The travelers and merchants also 64. _____ (carry) many ideas, philosophies and religions with them along the Silk Road. Of all these, Buddhism, which came from India, had the greatest influence 65. _____ Chinese culture. It 66. _____ (eventual) became China's primary faith, more widespread than the original Chinese religions of Confucianism and Taoism.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Silk Road trades traveled together in long caravans（旅行队） of camels. This mode of travel provided 67. _____（protect） from robbers who might attempt 68. _____（rob） the valuable goods being transported. The Silk Road was not only one single road, but 69. _____ whole collection of routes by 70. _____ goods were transported between the East and the West.

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

Mr. Smith had a 8-year-old son named Tony, who enjoyed listening to music very much. So he bought a piano to Tony, hoping that he can become a famous pianist one day. The little boy put her heart into practicing the piano day after day and seemed enjoy every minute of it. However, half a year later, he told his father that he was tiring of practicing the piano. Heard this, Mr. Smith said, "Tony, it is one thing to be fond of listening to music, and it is another thing to perform skillful by yourself. You can never play the piano well even if you don't practice more. "

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

假设你是李华,你的英国网友Linda最近在中国学习。她写信向你诉说了她的困扰:不适应新的生活学习环境,想家,感到很焦虑。请你根据以下要点给她写一封回信。

要点如下:

1. 表示理解并给予安慰;

2. 提出建议并给出理由。

注意:

1. 词数100左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级 姓名 考场号 准考证号
密 封 线
英语 必修1 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(二)

(Unit 2 English around the world)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What is the man going to do this evening?

A. Go to the Fashion Show. B. Have a match with his friends. C. Watch a match with his friends.

2. What does the woman hate?

A. Snakes. B. Camping. C. Adventures.

3. What happened to the woman?

A. She was caught in the rain. B. She had a shower. C. She missed the bus.

4. What do we know about Mr. Robert from the conversation?

A. Lazy enough to clean the office. B. Always comes to the office late. C. He is very busy with his project.

5. Who was at the door?

A. Mr. Brown. B. The postman. C. Mr. Brown's son.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. What can we know about the woman?

A. She lost the way. B. She can't take a taxi. C. She had an accident.

7. What will the man do then?

A. Drive her to the hospital. B. Drive her home. C. Drive her to the office.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8 至 10 题。

8. When will the man leave for Italy?

A. Tomorrow morning. B. The day after tomorrow. C. Next Sunday.

9. What does the woman offer to do for the man?

A. Water his plants. B. Keep his keys safe. C. Feed his dog.

10. To whom is the man probably talking?

A. His wife. B. His doctor. C. His neighbor.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 11 至 13 题。

11. What does the woman think of the apartment?

A. Great. B. Terrible. C. Not very good.

12. What does the woman like best?

A. The kitchen. B. The bedroom. C. The living room.

13. What will they do most probably?

A. Paint the wall. B. Buy some furniture. C. Look for another one.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第9段材料,回答第14至16题。

14. When did the accident happen according to the man?

A. At 7 : 20 a. m. today.　　B. At 7 : 20 p. m. today.　　C. At 7 : 20 a. m. yesterday.

15. What was the girl doing when the accident happened?

A. Talking on the phone.　　B. Listening to something.　　C. Playing with her friends.

16. Who is probably the woman?

A. A doctor.　　B. A policewoman.　　C. A driver.

听第10段材料,回答第17至20题。

17. What made Swan win the title of Pub of the Year?

A. Its service.　　B. Its beer and rules.　　C. Its environment.

18. What is the pub also used as?

A. A village hall.　　B. A church.　　C. A school.

19. What does the pub offer the guests?

A. A free bed.　　B. A free tent.　　C. A free ticket.

20. Who are NOT allowed to come to the pub?

A. Dogs.　　B. Children.　　C. People with hats back-to-front.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Tomas Rodriguez
65 Econo Lane,
Lexington, VA 24450
Phone: (801)225-8649
October 21
Arcadian Clock Co.
Warranty (保修) Department
6531 West Board Street,
Richmond, VA 23230

To whom it may concern,

As my watch (model: 5M43—0B19, S/N: 6D8256) was clearly in need of repair, I recently took it to the Lexington Repair Center where all the faulty components in Arcadian watches are repaired. To my surprise, my request for the repairs to be billed to your company was declined in spite of the fact that there are still three years remaining in the coverage period. As there are no other authorized service centers in my area, I had to pay $70 for the repairs myself.

I have included a copy of the receipt I got for the repairs and a copy of my warranty certificate. Please let me know if you need any additional information.

Regards,
Tomas Rodriguez

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Warranty Certificate

Thank you for purchasing the 5M43—0B19 automatic watch. We are proud of our reputation for quality and customer service and our long history of providing fine timepieces to enthusiastic collectors around the world.

To maximize the performance of our products, Arcadian clocks and watches are made with the highest-quality materials available. However, should the product have a mechanical fault within five years of the date of purchase, we will cover the cost of repairs. Please note, however, that this warranty covers the cost of parts and labor only. Shipping, insurance, and batteries may not be claimed under this warranty.

In the event that the product requires repair or some other service, please take or ship it to one of the Arcadian's authorized service centers. The centers are equipped with up-to-date equipment to provide our customers with a wide variety of repairs and services that are performed according to Arcadian's professional standards. Please see the list below of authorized Arcadia distributors and service centers in your country.

21. Why did Rodriguez write the letter?

A. To order a new type of watch.
B. To complain about an error on his bill.
C. To demand repayment of his expenses.
D. To request a replacement for his broken watch.

22. What do we know about the Lexington Repair Center?

A. It lacked the components of Arcadian watches.
B. It refused to repair the watch at first.
C. It is an authorized service center.
D. It provides first-class services.

23. For how long has the watch been used?

A. About two years.
B. About three years.
C. About four years.
D. About five years.

B

Dance is increasingly being introduced to anyone who is interested for both health and recreational reasons. The National Lottery is funding courses and training, as are local authorities and regional arts associations. In addition, family doctors are prescribing dance to patients, and young footballers are learning about rhythm and balance through hip-hop lessons. There is barely a hall in the country that does not shudder (震颤) with the sound of stamping feet every week.

Simon Dove, the Yorkshire Dance Centre's organiser and promoter, says that attendance has doubled in the last three years. He attributes this to more choices and easier access. And what a choice there is! There are 35 different lessons every week—everything from Arabic dancing to Egyptian, American tap, Asian and South African Township dance. Simon says, "People like coming here because it helps you stay fit and engages your mind, enabling you to interact (互动) with others."

Steve Johnson, a dance teacher, goes into schools and introduces kids to jazz, street dance and hip-hop. He thinks that for the less academic, it gives them something to focus on. "Several school teachers have reported back to me that normally difficult and disruptive children have become more manageable because of the lessons. I think it is because they have found something at school that they excel at, making them more confident. The lessons also make them more aware of their bodies and how they work."

For Flora, who already keeps fit by doing aerobics, her weekly dance lessons play a more social role in her life. "It's the togetherness of dancing that is the best. A keep-fit class doesn't get you so involved with others. When I go out shopping I see people from the lessons and say hello. It makes you feel you are part of a community."

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

There were tests done in the US where two previously sedentary（久坐的）30-year-olds were put on fitness programmes, one using dance, the other running, and the results were the same. People are far more likely to keep up dancing rather than a running programme, so in that way it can be more easily promoted.

24. Which provide money for the dance classes?

A. The participants themselves.　　B. A variety of public bodies.

C. Family health centres.　　D. Local sports centres.

25. What does Simon say about the dance classes?

A. Some are more popular than others.　　B. They are a very sociable way to exercise.

C. They are the quickest way to make friends.　　D. There is no limit to the number of class one can take.

26. What does Steve Johnson say about dance?

A. It is suitable for less active children.　　B. It hasn't grown in popularity in schools.

C. It may help children who lack self-confidence.　　D. It can't be taught by ordinary school teachers.

27. Why does Flora enjoy going to dance classes?

A. They provide her with a sense of belonging.　　B. They have enabled her to get over her shyness.

C. They allow her to learn from different people.　　D. They make her feel more relaxed than other classes.

C

If you want to become a fluent English speaker you should take some advice: There are four skills in learning English. They are reading, listening, speaking, and writing. The most important thing you must remember is that if you want to improve your speaking and writing skills, you should first master the skills of reading and listening.

Read as much as you can. But your reading must be active. It means that you must think about the meaning of the sentence, the meaning of the unfamiliar words, etc. There is no need for you to pay much attention to grammar or try to understand all the unfamiliar words you come across, but the fact that you see them for the first time and recognize them whenever you see them, for example, in other passages or books, is enough. It would be better to prepare yourself a notebook so you can write down the important words or sentences in it.

As for listening, there are two choices: besides reading, you can listen every day for about 30 minutes. You can only pay attention to your reading and become skillful at your reading, then you can catch up on your listening. Since you have lots of inputs in your mind, you can easily guess what the speaker is going to say. This never means that you should not practice listening.

For listening you can listen to cartoons or some movies that are specially made for children. Their languages are easy. Or if you are good at listening, you can listen to VOA or BBC programs every day. Again the thing to remember is being active in listening and preferably taking some notes.

28. According to the author, which should you improve first among the four skills?

A. Reading and listening.　　B. Reading and writing.

C. Writing and speaking.　　D. Speaking and listening.

29. The underlined phrase "come across" in Paragraph 2 can probably be replaced by "_____".

A. meet by accident　　B. discover

C. find on purpose　　D. look for

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

30. The author seems to agree with the view that _____.

A. everyone should listen to VOA or BBC programs every day

B. you needn't practice listening if you keep on reading every day

C. being good at reading is helpful in improving your listening

D. you should take notes of whatever you are hearing

31. The passage is mainly about how to _____.

A. choose suitable listening materials

B. deal with new words in reading

C. improve your English as quickly as possible

D. become fluent in speaking and writing English

D

On a rainy day, the raincoat and the umbrella have been used by people to protect themselves from the rain for decades, probably even centuries. However, Chinese designers are making attempts to challenge that with a new product called an "umbrella raincoat".

As the name suggests, this wonderful rainwear design combines the raincoat and the umbrella with questionable results. For starters, it looks kind of ridiculous, and sellers on Chinese websites actually list this fact as the only disadvantage of the product. They actually describe it a little differently—"You will get a 100% rate of second glances"—but you actually know what it means. Also, like the umbrella, it only protects your upper body from the rain, with the lower body and legs being almost completely exposed. However, it does free up both your hands, which is actually the main advantage of wearing an umbrella raincoat.

"But isn't the classic raincoat just better?" I hear you asking. Well, it's not if you want to show off your wardrobe while still enjoying some protection from the rain. Even those clear raincoats become foggy in the rain, making it hard for passers-by to admire your fancy dresses. However, with the umbrella raincoat, they still have a clear view. Other advantages include a lightweight, foldable design, and two straps that keep it from being blown away by strong winds.

The umbrella raincoat comes in all kinds of sizes and colors, and if the Chinese online stores who are going to sell it are believers, it will soon take the place of the traditional umbrella, and go into the houses of hundreds of millions of families. But believe it or not, I actually think such device will play a key role in people's everyday life.

If this thing had been invented in America, I wouldn't have bothered writing about it, those guys come up with something strange every day, but it turns out China has a taste for bizarre(怪异的) things too.

32. What does the underlined part in Paragraph 2 imply about the umbrella raincoat?

A. It is transparent.

B. It is very popular.

C. It looks very strange.

D. It is a great device.

33. What is the main advantage of the umbrella raincoat?

A. Freeing up both our hands.

B. Protecting our whole body.

C. Giving us a beautiful appearance.

D. Taking up less space after being folded.

34. What does the author want to say by Paragraph 4?

A. The umbrella raincoat will gain in popularity if promoted.

B. Traditional raincoats won't disappear from the market.

C. New products are less acceptable to ordinary people.

D. Some Chinese online stores are not reliable.

35. How does the author feel about this product being invented in China?

A. Nervous.

B. Surprised.

C. Disappointed.

D. Encouraged.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　(共5小题;每小题2分,满分10分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

When I told my mother that I was taking up marathon (马拉松) running at the age of 60, she thought I was mad. I saw it as a way of keeping my physical and mental health as I entered my older years. __36__ I suppose that just highlights how my generation (一代人) have come to understand the value of self-care compared with our parents, who believed later life meant a less active one.

__37__ I realised I needed to look after myself better so I started running on the seafront near my home, as well as in the gym.

When I was 59 I saw a 93-year-old being interviewed on TV, who was running the London Marathon, and I felt inspired (受到鼓舞的). With my sixties round the corner, I didn't want to sit back and let my health decline(衰退). __38__ I wanted to set myself goals. If a 93-year-old could run a marathon, so could I!

Since then I've run 12 marathons—one a year. __39__ I have some diseases, but because I'm fit and strong I can manage the conditions and they don't stop me leading a normal life. __40__ I live a happy as well as interesting life. I want to live an active life and look after my body and health.

A. However, she was worried I was too old.

B. And with a marathon every year, I'm never bored.

C. I also didn't want time to pass without a clear purpose.

D. I took up running in my mid-fifties because of ill health.

E. My mother passed away earlier this year in her nineties.

F. The influences on my physical health have been very big.

G. My wife, three children and six grandchildren are proud of me.

第三部分　语言知识运用(共两节,满分45分)

第一节　(共20小题;每小题1.5分,满分30分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

Six-year-old Mia Rabii is from California. She didn't expect to become a(n) __41__ when she went for a walk with her mom recently. But when some strangers called out for __42__, Mia and her mom ran to their side.

It turned out that some ducklings (小鸭子) had gotten stuck and the people who found them were unable to __43__ them. But luckily for the ducklings, Mia had just what it took to bring them to __44__. Now the six-year-old's __45__ act is being talked about around the world.

It all __46__ when a family found a mother duck __47__ with only one duckling. The father duck was nearby, but __48__, there were no other ducklings following them. __49__ the family knew that ducks often travel in flocks (群), they realized that something was probably __50__.

Then suddenly, there were strange __51__ coming from a drainage pipe (排水管). They were the cries of ducklings. It turned out that the other ducklings had __52__ into the pipe and gotten stuck. Unluckily, no one in the family had slim(纤细的) enough __53__ to reach down and pull out the ducklings—but __54__, there was a hero nearby.

The family __55__ Mia and her mom, who immediately rushed to them. The family filled Mia and her mom in on what had __56__, and Mia decided to take action __57__ and try to bring the ducklings to safety.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Mia put her arm down into the darkenss and carefully __58__ the first duckling. Mia then rushed back to save the __59__ duckling. And the next. . . until she had brought all eight ducklings to safety.

After Mia saved the little creatures from __60__, the overjoyed mother duck went off with her beloved ducklings.

41. A. actor	B. interviewer	C. hero	D. doctor
42. A. advice	B. help	C. treatment	D. encouragement
43. A. lose	B. feed	C. protect	D. save
44. A. safety	B. health	C. joy	D. strength
45. A. smart	B. creative	C. kind	D. fair
46. A. succeeded	B. failed	C. stopped	D. started
47. A. working	B. walking	C. waiting	D. playing
48. A. strangely	B. suddenly	C. usually	D. undoubtedly
49. A. Though	B. If	C. Before	D. Because
50. A. wrong	B. different	C. common	D. familiar
51. A. warnings	B. feelings	C. sounds	D. smells
52. A. broken	B. fallen	C. looked	D. flown
53. A. ropes	B. arms	C. sticks	D. fingers
54. A. surprisingly	B. clearly	C. naturally	D. luckily
55. A. nodded to	B. listened to	C. laughed at	D. shouted at
56. A. happened	B. changed	C. remained	D. finished
57. A. patiently	B. secretly	C. immediately	D. finally
58. A. guided	B. examined	C. covered	D. lifted
59. A. same	B. other	C. next	D. last
60. A. fear	B. doubt	C. danger	D. anger

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

For Nigel Portman, a love of travelling began with what's called a "gap year". In common with many other British teenagers, he chose 61. _____ (take) a year out before settling down to study for his degree. After doing various 62. _____ (job) to raise some money, he left home to gain some experience of life in different cultures, visiting America and Asia. The more adventurous the young person, the 63. _____ (great) the challenge they are likely to set 64. _____ (them) for the gap year, and for some, like Nigel, it can result in a thirst for adventure.

Now that his university course 65. _____ (come) to an end, Nigel is just about to leave on a three-year trip that will take him right around the world. What's more, he plans to make the whole journey 66. _____ (use) only means of transport which are powered by natural energy. In other words, he'll be relying 67. _____ (main) on bicycles and his own legs, and when there's an ocean to cross, he won't be taking a shortcut (捷径) 68. _____ flying aboard—he'll be joining the crew of a sailing ship, instead.

As well as doing some mountain climbing along 69. _____ way, Nigel hopes to pass on to the people he meets the environmental message 70. _____ lies behind the whole idea.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

All of us know the old saying"Practice make perfect."It tells us unless we want to realize our aim, we should practise, and a day we will make it. It's easy to understand. Once I wanted to learn swimming. At first I found difficult to control my body. I just sank into the water. I feel very frightened. Then I watched others which were good at it and asked them the key to succeed. I went to the swimming pool every day, learned from them and practised. One day, when my friend pushed me into the swimming pool, I sudden found that I could swim. How exciting I was! Now I can swim much more better than before.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

为提高我校学生的英语口语水平,我们将举办英语演讲比赛(English-speaking contest),请你根据下面的信息,以学生会(the Students' Union)的名义写一份海报,欢迎全校同学参加,届时特邀本校美籍教师史密斯先生颁奖。

报名时间	9月30日以前(报名:sign up)
报名地点	学生会办公室
比赛时间	10月9日晚7:00~9:00
比赛地点	学校大会议室
奖励	前8名

注意:

1. 词数100左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级 姓名 考场号 准考证号
密 封 线
英语 必修1 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(三)

(Unit 3 Travel journal)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What time is it now according to the speaker?

A. 9:15. B. 9:30. C. 9:45.

2. How will the man go to the competition?

A. By bus. B. By school bus. C. By car.

3. What does the man prefer to do with them at last?

A. Climb the mountain. B. Skate on the lake. C. Swim in the river.

4. How many employees are there in the company?

A. Around 90. B. Around 270. C. Around 360.

5. Where is the woman's mother?

A. In the company. B. At home. C. In the hospital.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. Where does the man come from?

A. The UK. B. Australia. C. The USA.

7. What is the man's favourite thing?

A. Walking on the beach in sunshine.

B. Having a sunbath on the beach.

C. Celebrating Christmas in summer.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8、9 题。

8. What do we know about Mr. Smith?

A. Enjoying football matches. B. Not forgiving the woman. C. Living on his own.

9. Why did the woman make a lot of noise last night?

A. For a great football match. B. For holding a party. C. For quarreling with her father.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 10 至 12 题。

10. Where are the two speakers?

A. In a car. B. In a museum. C. In a shop.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

11. Why do they go into the shopping mall?

A. To see the exhibition.　　B. To do some shopping.　　C. For their missing the way.

12. What is Calvin Klein?

A. A businessman.　　B. A designer.　　C. An artist.

听第9段材料,回答第13至16题。

13. What does the woman plan to do at first?

A. Visit Mike.　　B. Visit Lucy.　　C. Visit the man.

14. Who will the woman call?

A. Mike.　　B. Lucy.　　C. Lily.

15. How will they spend their Sunday?

A. To have a party at Lucy's home.　　B. To play games at Mike's home.　　C. To watch TV with Lily.

16. Who was ill?

A. Mike.　　B. Lucy.　　C. Lily.

听第10段材料,回答第17至20题。

17. Who is going to buy the Christmas tree this Friday?

A. The speaker's brother.　　B. The speaker.　　C. The speaker's father.

18. What will the speaker buy for the elder brother?

A. A radio.　　B. A record.　　C. A toy.

19. Why did NOT the speaker's elder brother come back for Christmas last year?

A. To go on working.　　B. Being held by the bad weather.　　C. Having an important meeting.

20. When will they open the presents?

A. On Christmas Eve.　　B. On Christmas evening.　　C. On Christmas morning.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Hi, everyone! I am Paul Hawking, the trip leader for this weekend's activity.

It's that time of the year again when the days are long and it is nice to sit outside and enjoy some oysters (牡蛎).

We plan to head out to the Mission Bay this Sunday for a beach picnic. You can buy fresh oysters at the Mission Bay Oyster Company and you just need to pay $6 to $10 for each dozen, depending on the size. It's on Sunday, June 30.

We will meet at the Student Center at 9 : 00 a. m. and all go together. The driving time is one and a half to two hours, and the time of return is still uncertain. Come and join us in what must now be the 4th or 5th such trip for the Outing Club.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

The oyster farm has a small picnic area with chairs and barbecue grills (烧烤架). Bring some briquettes (煤球) if you would like to grill. Except for oysters, oysters and oysters, little is available there, so please bring your own food and drinks. And of course, if you have any special oyster recipes (食谱), bring them, make them and share them!

The weather forecast says it's going to be sunny and around 26℃ this weekend. My telephone number is 408-896-3228. Please feel free to call me if you have any questions. Remember to finish your homework before we leave for the picnic.

21. On June 30, Paul Hawking will _____.

A. hold a meeting at the Student Center
B. arrive at the oyster farm at 9 : 00 a. m.
C. teach the students to cook oysters
D. take the students for a picnic

22. If you buy 24 big oysters, you should probably pay _____.

A. $6
B. $10
C. $12
D. $20

23. If you plan to grill, you must bring _____.

A. a barbecue grill
B. some briquettes
C. your own recipes
D. some oysters

B

From out of the blue waters of the ocean rises the French island, Martinique, whose sloping hillsides are cut by winding valleys, down which little streams run, like silver threads, between the waving sugar-canes and the jade green of the banana trees. Here and there, where these little valleys reach the sea, tiny villages lie half-hidden among tall palm trees. Along the sandy beach, there are many boats of fishermen. At the end of their day's work, when the setting sun colors the sky a deep red, these men will paddle homeward.

But suddenly, almost without warning, these scenes may be changed, and the whole countryside may be turned into a place of terror and ruin by a volcanic eruption.

At the foot of the peak of Mont Pelée lay St Pierre, one of the most beautiful towns in the whole of the West Indies. For some days Mont Pelée had been throwing out masses of steam and ash. But this was no uncommon thing, and people only shook their heads and said, "It will soon be over; it is only old Pelée in one of his angry moods!"

There was a stormy night. Huge waves hit the shore. The sky was split by lightning. But the storm died away, and morning broke calm and clear. The volcano itself seemed quiet again.

It was a holiday in 1902, and the narrow streets were already crowded with people, when suddenly a great explosion was heard, and inky clouds poured from the volcano, darkening the sky. People, terror-stricken, turned to flee. But too late, for down the mountain-side rolled a vast cloud of white-hot ash, heavily charged with poisonous gases, which destroyed everything in its path. In a few minutes the city, with its 33,000 citizens, had been utterly wiped out.

Today a little port stands on the old site. Masses of greenery cover the ruins of this once lovely city, but old St Pierre is only a memory.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

24. What can we say about the scene described in the first paragraph?

A. Scary.　　B. Strange.

C. Deserted.　　D. Peaceful.

25. How did the locals feel about the activities of Mont Pelée?

A. Rather curious.　　B. Quite confused.

C. Not at ease at all.　　D. Not very worried.

26. What did people do just after the stormy night?

A. They got ready to flee.　　B. They lived their life as usual.

C. They began to repair the damage.　　D. They watched the volcanic eruptions.

27. What do we learn about St Pierre?

A. It is located on the mountainside.　　B. It was a small village of Martinique.

C. It was completely destroyed in 1902.　　D. It has over thirty thousand citizens today.

C

If you are planning on traveling, there are a few simple rules about how to make life easier both before and after your journey.

First of all, always check and doublecheck departure (出发) time. It is surprising how few people really do this carefully. Once I arrived at the airport a few minutes after ten. My secretary had got the ticket for me and I thought she had said that the plane left at 10 : 50. When I arrived at the airport, the person at the departure desk told me that my flight was closed. Therefore, I had to wait three hours for the next one and missed an important meeting.

The second rule is to remember that even in this age of credit cards (信用卡), it is still important to have some local money in cash (现金). Once I arrived at a place at midnight and the bank at the airport was closed. The only way to get to my hotel was by taxi but because I had no dollars, I offered to pay in pounds instead. "Listen! I only take real money!" the driver said angrily. You can imagine how terrible I felt at that moment.

The third and the last rule is to find out as much as you can about the weather at your destination before you leave. I feel sorry for some of my workmates who travel in heavy suits and raincoats in May, when it is still fairly cool in London or Manchester, to places like Athens, Rome or Madrid, where it is already beginning to get quite warm during the day.

28. Where is the writer most probably from?

A. Britain.　　B. The USA.

C. Italy.　　D. Greece.

29. When the writer found he had no dollars to pay the taxi driver, he _____.

A. asked the driver to give him a free ride　　B. offered to pay in pounds

C. gave the driver some fake (假的) money　　D. tried to pay by credit card

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

准考证号_____ 线 考场号_____ 封 姓名_____ 密 班级_____

30. Generally, in May the weather in London is _____.

A. warm and dry　　B. cold and dry

C. hot and wet　　D. cool and rainy

31. The writer mainly tells us _____.

A. how to make life easier　　B. how to be well prepared for a trip

C. how to enjoy ourselves on the trip　　D. how to schedule our trip

D

Opera singers and dry air don't get along. In fact, the best professional singers require humid (潮湿的) settings to help them achieve the right pitch. "When your vocal cords are really dry, they're a little less elastic(有弹性的)," says Caleb Everett, an anthropological linguist at the University of Miami. As a result, singers experience tiny variations in pitch as well as wavering volume(颤音).

If the amount of moisture (湿气) in the air influences musical pitch, Everett wondered, has that translated into the development of fewer tonal languages in waterless locations? Tonal languages, such as Mandarin Chinese and Cherokee, rely on variations in pitch to differentiate meaning; the same syllable spoken at a higher pitch can specify a different word if spoken at a lower pitch or in a rising or falling tone.

In a survey of more than 3,700 languages, Everett and his teammates found that those with complex tones do indeed occur less frequently in dry areas than they do in humid ones, even related languages included. For instance, more than half of the hundreds of languages spoken in tropical sub-Saharan locations feature complex tones, while none of the two dozen languages in the Sahara do. Overall only one in 30 complex tonal languages flourished (兴盛) in dry areas; one in three notional languages cropped up in those same regions.

Those conclusions run counter to a traditional linguistic view that the structure of language is independent of its environment, says Robert Ladd, a linguistics researcher at the University of Edinburgh. To bolster the Miami group's findings, researchers in the field will need to prove that tonal languages require a precise control of pitch.

32. How can humid settings influence opera singers?

A. By stopping them experiencing wavering volumes.　　B. By letting them feel no variations in pitch.

C. By making their vocal cords more elastic.　　D. By making them sing more difficultly.

33. Which of the following locations might develop fewer tonal languages?

A. Desert.　　B. Rainforest.

C. Grassland.　　D. Wetland.

34. Which word has the closest meaning to the underlined word "bolster" in the last paragraph?

A. Explore.　　B. Support.

C. Conclude.　　D. Record.

35. What is the main idea of this text?

A. Opera singers require humid settings to perform.

B. The amount of moisture in the air influences musical pitch.

C. The structure of language is independent of its environment.

D. Humid places produce languages with more complex tones.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　(共5小题;每小题2分,满分10分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Business owners are often buried in some demands and "duties". So, learning to say "No" and focus on the right things is very important. Vickie Milazzo, a very successful businessman and author, has some useful advice.

Use your time wisely. __36__ You have to work hard at them every day, sometimes in very small steps. Remember, Rome wasn't built in a day.

Don't try to make everything perfect. Sometimes success may not look like what you expected. __37__ If you are flexible and can adjust your goals, they are often easier to achieve.

__38__ You cannot learn much from someone else who is struggling to achieve the same goal as you are. Therefore, look around for who have achieved what you want. Model yourself after them.

Keep it fresh. __39__ Recall your reasons to enter the business. Finding that desire again will often renew your energy.

Finally, give yourself a break. If you stepped back and looked at your daily routine calmly, as if it were happening to your best friend, what would your advice be? Would it be: Slow down? __40__ Or spend a few moments enjoying the day?

A. Find successful people to learn and imitate.

B. Take a few deep breaths?

C. Put all the eggs in one basket.

D. So, you should adjust your goals when necessary.

E. Do you remember why you chose your career?

F. Quit and set a new one for you.

G. You can't achieve big goals overnight.

第三部分　语言知识运用(共两节,满分45分)

第一节　(共20小题;每小题1.5分,满分30分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

Something quite tragic (悲剧的) happened in our home. It had a __41__ effect on our lives. It __42__ the way we relax and even where we sit. There was no fire or flood . . . we __43__ our Wi-Fi service for over a week.

I was raised in the pre-Wi-Fi era, so I was relatively __44__ to the situation. My children, __45__, did not have this training. When given the news that there was no Wi-Fi in the house, their first __46__ was: "But, what will we do?" Fortunately, the TV still worked, although the children were __47__ to find that it had only 70 + channels.

For the children, a(n) __48__ challenge was homework, most of which is now given online. The lack of broadband seemed to provide a new __49__ of "the dog ate my homework" excuse. My daughter __50__ that one of her friends had her water supply temporarily __51__ due to a leak, but she thought that our lack of Wi-Fi was __52__. "Because you can go to the shop and buy water, right?"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

My husband and I need the Internet to __53__ us to work at home. Luckily, I've found out that these days you can go to the shop to __54__ Wi-Fi. Although expensive, it allows you to set up your own Mi-Fi network __55__. Buying 1GB of data makes you view your broadband differently. I don't want to __56__ it like leaving a tap running. We log on to the Mi-Fi network and do what we have to do as __57__ as possible and log off.

The changes that __58__ has created in our daily life have occurred without us really __59__. The __60__ part of our time without Wi-Fi was seeing the children make forts (堡垒) out of the sofa cushions, which they haven't done in years.

41. A. possible　　B. modest　　C. positive　　D. huge

42. A. explored　　B. challenged　　C. improved　　D. guaranteed

43. A. received　　B. booked　　C. lost　　D. bought

44. A. addicted　　B. accustomed　　C. admitted　　D. attached

45. A. however　　B. therefore　　C. otherwise　　D. besides

46. A. impression　　B. inspiration　　C. response　　D. request

47. A. excited　　B. grateful　　C. embarrassed　　D. desperate

48. A. avoidable　　B. major　　C. enjoyable　　D. simple

49. A. version　　B. translation　　C. dimension　　D. collection

50. A. repeated　　B. promised　　C. observed　　D. ignored

51. A. fixed up　　B. cut off　　C. used up　　D. laid in

52. A. worse　　B. better　　C. clearer　　D. more

53. A. force　　B. encourage　　C. remind　　D. enable

54. A. look into　　B. search for　　C. purchase　　D. borrow

55. A. easily　　B. securely　　C. firmly　　D. constantly

56. A. share　　B. analyze　　C. store　　D. waste

57. A. steadily　　B. quickly　　C. properly　　D. smoothly

58. A. technology　　B. information　　C. knowledge　　D. intelligence

59. A. reflecting　　B. hearing　　C. appreciating　　D. noticing

60. A. rigid　　B. tough　　C. bright　　D. necessary

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

A boy found a cocoon (茧) of a butterfly and watched the butterfly for several hours as it struggled to force its body 61. _____ that little hole. Suddenly it stopped 62. _____ (make) any progress because it 63. _____ (stick). So he cut off the remaining part of the cocoon. 64. _____ it had a swollen body and small wings, the butterfly then came out 65. _____ (easy). The boy waited for the wings to become 66. _____ (large) to support it. But it didn't happen. In fact, it must have 67. _____ hard struggle to get its 68. _____ (free) from the cocoon. The boy didn't understand that the restricting cocoon and the struggle 69. _____ (need) by the butterfly were a way to prepare itself for flying once it was out of the cocoon.

Our struggles in life develop our strength, without 70. _____ we never get stronger, so it's important for us to handle challenges on our own, and not to rely on others for help.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

I first met Li Ming at a friend birthday party five years ago. Then I invited Li Ming over in my place. We listen to my CDs together and soon became best friends. Three years ago, Li Ming's parents invited I to spend two wonderful week in Qingdao with them during the summer holiday. Li Ming and I loved walking along the beautifully beaches there. Last year I was ill but had to stay in the hospital for a week. Li Ming came see me every day. Then his parents changed jobs and they moved to another city. Since then we haven't seen each other much. But we've kept write to each other.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

假设你叫李华,你的美国朋友Jack因临时有事回国而没能参加学校组织的"周末一日游"活动。请你根据所给要点给他写一封电子邮件,介绍这次旅游的情况。

要点如下:

1. 目的地:湿地公园(The Wetland Park);

2. 出发时间:周六早上7点;

3. 交通方式:骑自行车;

4. 活动内容:河中划船、钓鱼比赛等。

注意:

1. 词数100左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级＿＿＿＿　姓名＿＿＿＿　考场号＿＿＿＿　准考证号＿＿＿＿
密　封　线
英语　必修1 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(四)

(Unit 4 Earthquakes)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What time are the speakers talking to each other?

A. At 8:00. B. At 8:30. C. At 9:00.

2. Why does the man want to move?

A. His office has been moved.

B. His house is too old to live in.

C. His house is far away from downtown.

3. What is Mr. Debby doing now?

A. On the way to an interview. B. Interviewing at school. C. On the way home.

4. What is the boy probably doing?

A. Introducing the woman to his friend. B. Reading a book about dinosaurs. C. Drawing a picture.

5. Where does the conversation take place?

A. In a hotel. B. In a clinic. C. In a library.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. What are today's TV programs like according to Mary?

A. Terrible. B. Interesting. C. Just so-so.

7. Why do many people watch TV according to the man?

A. To learn something. B. Truly interesting. C. Nothing better to do.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8、9 题。

8. How did Jim go to the village?

A. By car. B. By bike. C. By train.

9. What did Jim do after lunch in the village?

A. He went mountain climbing.

B. He went to a lake.

C. He sang and danced with the villagers.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 10 至 12 题。

10. How much does the four-week course cost?

A. £1,000. B. £1,100. C. £1,200.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

11. Which course will the man choose?

A. The one in July.　　B. The one in August.　　C. The one in September.

12. What does the woman advise the man to do?

A. Stay with a family.

B. Send the college his picture.

C. Write to the college with his information.

听第9段材料,回答第13至16题。

13. What is the man worried about?

A. He doesn't have enough time to work.

B. He usually can't have lunch.

C. He has gained weight.

14. How can missing meals affect the body according to the woman?

A. People can lose weight.

B. A person's body will store more fat that way.

C. It has no influence on the body.

15. What is the woman's suggestion?

A. Exercise every morning.　　B. Bring lunch from home.　　C. Go for a walk after dinner.

16. How will the man get the news in the future?

A. By reading the newspaper.　　B. By listening to the radio.　　C. By watching TV.

听第10段材料,回答第17至20题。

17. What happened before the woman lost her necklace in the coffee house?

A. The lights went out.

B. A group people rushed into it.

C. A man shouted at the woman.

18. Who called the police?

A. The manager.　　B. The woman.　　C. A waiter.

19. What did the police do first?

A. Searched the whole coffee house.

B. Asked the customers some questions.

C. Searched everyone in the coffee house.

20. Where did the policeman find the necklace?

A. In a customer's pocket.

B. In a man's soup.

C. In the corner under the woman's table.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Most buildings are built to stand up straight, but these look as if they might fall over!

The church tower of Suurhusen

Built in 1450, the 27-metre-high church tower lies in Suurhusen, Germany. It was built in wet land on foundations of oak tree trunks (树干). When the land was drained (排水) later, the wood broke down, causing one side of the tower to be a little lower than the other. In 1975, the tower became a real hazard and people were not allowed to enter until the foundations were made strong again. The lean (倾斜) of the tower is now about five degrees.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

The Leaning Tower of Pisa

The work of building the tower began in 1173, and was finally completed in 1372. In fact, it began to lean after just a couple of floors were built. And this condition continued in the centuries after its completion. The tower was finally closed to the public in 1990 after people failed to stabilize (使稳固) its foundations. In 2001, it was reopened after engineers removed soil from underneath its raised side. Now it leans just an angle of 3.97 degrees.

Capital Gate of Abu Dhabi

Completed in 2011, the Capital Gate tower in Abu Dhabi was designed to lean eighteen degrees. The building stands next to the Abu Dhabi National Exhibition Centre and contains, among other things, a fine hotel with wonderful views of the harbour. Also known as the leaning tower of Abu Dhabi, the tower is one of the tallest buildings in the city.

Big Ben of London

The building leans 0.26 degrees to the northwest. This was mainly caused by the engineering projects (项目) that have been carried out in the ground below it since the late 1800s. The tower, which has been continuously open since it was completed in 1858, has nowhere near the lean of the Tower of Pisa and is still completely safe to enter.

21. The underlined word "hazard" in Paragraph 2 probably means "_____".

A. danger　　B. church

C. castle　　D. treasure

22. What can we learn about the Leaning Tower of Pisa?

A. It didn't lean until ten years after its completion.　　B. It took almost two hundred years to complete.

C. It was built on foundations of oak tree trunks.　　D. It has been open since it was completed.

23. Which of the following tower leans the most according to the text?

A. The church tower of Suurhusen.　　B. The Leaning Tower of Pisa.

C. Capital Gate of Abu Dhabi.　　D. Big Ben of London.

B

The word heliography (日光胶版术) usually refers to a photographic process invented in 1822, but artist Michael Papadakis has given it a new meaning.

Michael used to create art in the old way, with painting and drawing supplies, but on a trip along the Silk Road from Asia to Europe, he became excited about his discovery. "When I was in China my friend had a magnifying glass (放大镜) sitting on his table and I remembered the sun shining through the window onto the magnifying glass," says Michael. "I instantly had a moment of realisation where I thought to myself, 'I could probably draw with that'."

The young artist threw away all of his painting supplies and started experimenting with sun painting instead. Luckily for him, his hometown of Golden, in Colorado, gets around 300 days of sun a year, so he has had a lot of practice in the last five years.

Holding a wide range of magnifying glass types a few feet away from his wooden canvas, Michael focuses the sun's rays in a small point which he expertly guides with his hands to scorch his designs into the wood. From natural landscapes and animal portraits, to romantic and heartwarming scenes and company logos, there's nothing this talented artist can't do as long as it's sunny out and he has his magnifying glass. However, he knows he should always take care and protect himself when working long hours, by covering his eyes with glasses, for example.

Michael claims that apart from the unusual medium, what makes his art special compared to painting and drawing is that the process is just as interesting as the result. "I am also a filmmaker and I realized that this was a 'performance art' and people have to see it to understand it and truly appreciate it," he says. "When I'm working on large scales, people stop in amazement and stare at the bright light. I have to tell them to stop."

Interestingly, his art form is very similar to pyrography, the art of painting with heat. Only instead of a soldering iron, it uses concentrated sunlight.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

24. Why did Michael feel excited on his trip along the Silk Road?

A. He focused his paintings on ancient China.
B. He made friends with many local people.
C. He found an ancient magnifying glass.
D. He found a new tool for painting.

25. What can we know about Michael from the text?

A. His years of hard work has paid off.
B. He never wears glasses when painting.
C. He always paints out of his hometown.
D. He moves his body quickly when painting.

26. What can we infer from Michael's words in Paragraph 5?

A. People prefer Michael's movies to his paintings.
B. Many curious people are injured by the bright light.
C. Michael wants to develop better skills in making films.
D. Seeing how Michael works helps appreciate his paintings.

27. What is the best title for this text?

A. Creating a new image
B. Painting with the sun
C. Inspiration from nature
D. The magical magnifying glass

C

If the crust (外壳) of the earth were not pretty solid (坚固的), it would be shaking about and moving up and down frequently (频繁地). However, there are places in the rocks of the earth's crust where it isn't strongly held together—where faults exist. Along the faults, one rock might push against another with great force. The energy is changed to vibration in the rocks, so they begin to shake and we have an earthquake!

The most famous one in North America was the San Francisco earthquake of 1906. Seven hundred people died and property(财产) damage amounted to about $425,000,000. The greatest destruction came from the fires that followed the quake.

One of the most famous earthquakes in Europe took place in Lisbon, Portugal, in 1755. The city was destroyed and at least thirty thousand people were killed. In 1908, in Calabria and Sicily, a quake killed about seventy-five thousand people. In 1915, in central Italy, hundreds of towns and villages were damaged and thirty thousand people were killed.

Two great earthquakes that caused great damage in Asia took place in Tokyo, Japan, and in Gansu Province in China. The Tokyo quake of 1923 killed more than one hundred thousand people and destroyed the city and the city of Yokohama, too. The Chinese quake in 1920 covered more than three hundred square miles and killed about two hundred thousand people.

28. The underlined word "vibration" in the first paragraph probably means "_____".

A. shaking
B. force
C. energy
D. losing

29. Which of the following is the correct order of the years when the earthquakes happened?

①the San Francisco earthquake
②the earthquake in Lisbon, Portugal
③the earthquake in Calabria and Sicily
④the earthquake in central Italy
⑤the earthquake in Gansu Province
⑥the Tokyo quake

A. ③④⑤⑥②①
B. ⑤⑥②①③④
C. ②①③④⑤⑥
D. ①③④②⑤⑥

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. According to the passage, the earthquake that killed the most people happened in _____.

A. Portugal　　B. Italy

C. Japan　　D. China

31. We can infer from the passage that _____.

A. the earth's crust in Europe is weaker than that in other places

B. the fires following the San Francisco earthquake caused more damage than the earthquake did

C. there were 75,000 people killed in the San Francisco earthquake

D. the city of Yokohama was not greatly influenced by the Tokyo quake

D

The wedding tradition of "something old, something new, something borrowed and something blue" has been around for hundreds of years. The tradition of carrying or wearing one of each item is said to bring luck and fortune to the newly married couple. Have you ever stopped to think what the saying really means? What is its origin and what does each item represent?

The original saying dates back to the Victoria times and states, "something old, something new, something borrowed, something blue and a silver sixpence in your shoe."

Something old A bride may wear or carry something old to represent her continued ties to her family and her old life. Many brides wear a piece of family jewelry as their old item. Some brides wear the wedding dress worn by their mother or grandmother. In many cases, something old may also be something borrowed.

Something new Wearing something new is supposed to represent success and hope in the bride's new life and in her marriage. If the bride purchases her wedding dress, it may represent her new item, but any item that is new may be used. Something "new" is usually the easiest kind to fill.

Something borrowed The borrowed item should be something borrowed from a friend that is happily married. It is said that their happiness will rub off on you and bring lasting happiness to your marriage. Some brides borrow an item of clothing, a piece of jewelry, a handkerchief or perhaps a beaded(饰以珠子的) purse.

Something blue Wearing something blue dates back to ancient times when a blue wedding dress was worn to represent purity, fidelity and love.

A silver sixpence Placing a silver sixpence in the bride's left shoe is said to be a symbol of wealth. This not only refers to financial wealth, but also a wealth of happiness and joy throughout her married life. Since most brides probably don't even know what a sixpence is, this part of the tradition is not used very often in modern times. However, if a bride would like to include it in her wedding, she can purchase a silver sixpence from many companies that sell bridal supplies such as garters (袜带) and invitations.

32. Why does the first paragraph end with two questions?

A. To invite readers to answer them at once.　　B. To show the importance of this tradition.

C. To have readers' interest and attention.　　D. To test readers' knowledge about wedding.

33. Which of the following statements is TRUE?

A. Something old might also be something borrowed actually.

B. The part of the tradition "a silver sixpence" is never used now.

C. The borrowed item can be something borrowed from any friend.

D. Something new is usually the most difficult and expensive kind to fill.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

34. What can we infer from the passage?

A. No brides now are not familiar with the silver sixpence.

B. Every item represents something good for the new couple.

C. The bride will be more beautiful with all these five items.

D. Of the five items, something blue is the most important one.

35. Which word can replace the underlined word "fidelity" in the sixth paragraph?

A. Success.　　B. Wealth.

C. Loyalty.　　D. Opportunity.

第二节　(共 5 小题;每小题 2 分,满分 10 分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Cats in ancient Egypt

Many of us love cats. They are beautiful, soft, clever and loving. The ancient Egyptians (埃及人) considered cats, also known as Mau, to be very important. They honored them with great respect (尊敬). __36__ For one thing, cats helped people by keeping their homes free of mice, rats, and snakes.

Without cats Egypt could not have been the important grain-growing (谷物种植) center that it was. __37__ Though I don't know what other pets the Egyptians had, cats were probably the most important. Cats were also trained to help hunters (猎人). __38__

The Egyptians loved cats so much that Bast, an Egyptian goddess, was pictured in the form of a cat. Bast appeared in artwork. She was the protector of the house. This idea made a special connection between cats and children. __39__

The safety of all cats was of great concern to ancient Egyptians. __40__ Foreigners sometimes took cats out of Egypt secretly and took them to other lands. They traded them for treasures in these lands. Egyptian soldiers were sent to pick up cats found in other countries and bring them back home to Egypt.

A. There were good reasons for that.

B. Two types of cats appeared in ancient Egypt.

C. In grain fields, cats helped catch rats and mice.

D. They were able to help pick up the wounded birds.

E. There were even laws against getting a cat out of Egypt.

F. Anyone who killed a cat on purpose would be put to death.

G. That's why most Egyptian families had cats for good luck.

第三部分　语言知识运用(共两节,满分 45 分)

第一节　(共 20 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 30 分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的 A、B、C 和 D 四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

It was many years ago. I was a __41__ father on my way home to my wife and baby boy after spending all day __42__ college classes. I had gone back to school to get a degree in education. I wanted to __43__ a teaching job that would help me to build a better life for my growing family. It was a two-hour round trip to the __44__, so every day I would pray for my 20-year-old car to __45__ it all the way.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

As I started down a lonely stretch of highway about 12 miles from my home I __46__ a car parked along the side of the road with its emergency flashers __47__. A small woman was struggling to __48__ a flat tire. This was long before the age of cell phones __49__ I knew that any other help might not arrive for a while. I __50__ behind her car and offered to give her a hand. Her own hands were bruised and __51__ from struggling with the lug nuts(四方螺帽) and she had tears of frustration in her eyes. The lug nuts were rusty(生锈的) and __52__ and the lug wrench(单向扳手) a little small, but after a while I got the flat off and the __53__ tire on. As I said goodbye the little lady hugged me with tears of __54__ this time. I waved and drove off a little embarrassed at her __55__. After all, it had just been one kind act.

It took me a lot of years after that to learn the true __56__ of one kind act. One kind act can change the world. One kind act can teach more __57__ than a million words. One kind act can save a lost soul and heal a __58__ heart.

Never pass up the possibility of using your own __59__ to make this world a better place. Every day we are given the choice to be __60__ or kind. Always choose to be kind.

41. A. great　B. young　C. lazy　D. rich
42. A. preparing　B. missing　C. attending　D. giving
43. A. secure　B. quit　C. recommend　D. switch
44. A. college　B. hospital　C. garage　D. store
45. A. forget　B. ignore　C. get　D. make
46. A. passed　B. stopped　C. spotted　D. heard
47. A. out　B. over　C. on　D. off
48. A. repair　B. borrow　C. buy　D. change
49. A. and　B. but　C. though　D. unless
50. A. set off　B. pulled up　C. showed off　D. lay down
51. A. moving　B. bleeding　C. freezing　D. shaking
52. A. shiny　B. simple　C. useful　D. tight
53. A. spare　B. worn　C. clean　D. cheap
54. A. pride　B. regret　C. pain　D. relief
55. A. appreciation　B. doubt　C. expectation　D. surprise
56. A. cause　B. danger　C. power　D. pressure
57. A. curiosity　B. love　C. courage　D. desire
58. A. light　B. broken　C. brave　D. cold
59. A. kindness　B. patience　C. interest　D. wisdom
60. A. tough　B. busy　C. cruel　D. free

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Astronomers have taken the first ever image of a black hole, which is located in a distant galaxy 61. _____ (call) M 87. The black hole is 500 million trillion km away and was photographed by a network of eight telescopes 62. _____ the world. It is larger than the size of the entire Solar System, and has a mass 6.5 billion times that of the Sun. The image shows an 63. _____ (extreme) bright "ring of fire", surrounding a perfectly circular dark hole. The light is 64. _____ (bright) than all the billions of other stars in the galaxy, which is why it can be seen at such 65. _____ distance from Earth. The edge of the dark circle

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

at the center is the point at which the gas 66. _____ (enter) the black hole, which has such a large gravitational pull (万有引力) 67. _____ even light cannot escape. Chinese 68. _____ (scientist) were also involved in the observation, data processing and theoretical analysis. Shanghai and Taipei 69. _____ (select) as two of the cities to hold news conferences, together with Washington, Brussels, Santiago and Tokyo, a 70. _____ (recognize) of China's contribution.

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

It is three years now since I graduate from No. 1 High School. Last Sunday, the class that I was on held a get-together, which took us a long time prepare. It was indeed not easy to get in touch with everybody and set a properly time for all of us. We all enjoyed a precious day greatly, remember the time we spent together and the people they were familiar with. It was a pity which some of us were not present as they had gone to abroad for further studies. But they called back or sent greeting card from different places.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

5月25日,你校学生会组织了为西藏地震灾区捐款的活动。同学们踊跃参加,共筹得善款35 000元。假如你是校英语报的记者李华,请按以下要点用英语写一则新闻报道。

1. 时间、地点、任务、活动;

2. 同学们的反应。

注意:

1. 词数100左右;

2. 报道的标题和记者姓名已给出(不计入总词数);

3. 可适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

Students Donate Money to Disaster Area

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(五)

(Unit 5 Nelson Mandela—a modern hero)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. How much can the man save for the TV?

A. $26. B. $30. C. $36.

2. What is the possible relationship between the two speakers?

A. Coach and driver. B. Policeman and driver. C. Customer and car dealer.

3. What does the woman want to do?

A. Set up a new game. B. Buy some tickets. C. Play games online.

4. What is the man speaker doing now?

A. Making an appointment. B. Buying a ticket. C. Having his teeth treated.

5. What does the woman plan to do?

A. Go nowhere. B. Make more friends. C. Go home with a friend.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. What did the man ask the woman to do?

A. Have a rest. B. Write a report. C. Have a hot drink.

7. What does the woman do?

A. She is a teacher. B. She is a secretary. C. She is a reporter.

8. Why was the woman so busy?

A. Preparing for a class. B. Being given a deadline. C. To finish her article soon.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. Where does the conversation probably take place?

A. On the phone. B. In a garden. C. In a box office.

10. How much will the man pay if he goes to the concert with his wife?

A. $30. B. $50. C. $60.

11. What time does the box office close?

A. At 8:00 p. m.. B. At 8:30 p. m.. C. At midnight.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

听第8段材料,回答第12至14题。

12. In what sport did the man win the gold medal?

A. The men's relay race.　　B. A football match.　　C. The 100-meter race.

13. When did Li Nan get his gold medal?

A. In the second year in the school.　　B. Before the football match.　　C. After the football match.

14. What do we know about Lisa?

A. Winning a relay race.　　B. The fastest in the team.　　C. Good at running.

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. Where was Betty last week?

A. At home.　　B. In Ohio.　　C. Abroad.

16. What's the possible relationship between the two speakers?

A. Friends.　　B. Couples.　　C. Neighbours.

17. What can we learn from the conversation?

A. Tom sent an e-mail last Sunday.

B. Professor Smith will give a lecture about the environment.

C. Betty isn't interested in the subject of the lecture.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. What is the speaker mainly talking about?

A. College projects.　　B. Vacation arrangements.　　C. Dormitory management.

19. What should the students write down in the forms?

A. Why they'll be on campus.　　B. When they'll be on campus.　　C. Whether they'll be on campus.

20. What will be closed during the winter vacation?

A. The post office and the college office.

B. The library and the computer center.

C. The college store and the dining halls.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

As a volunteer, you will discover the unique opportunity of visiting the real world beyond the tourist window and become immersed(沉浸) in the cultures you visit. For many travelers, this time spent working on meaningful projects and getting to know the local area and its people is often regarded as their most memorable, enjoyable and fulfilling experience.

Who can volunteer?

Kaya volunteers are 18 ~ 80 years old people with an adventurous spirit. Whether you have time for a 2-week trip or a 6-month break, traveling on your own, with a group or with your family, or you are a student, taking a break from your study or have even retired, they will find a project that can use your help.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

What types of projects can you do?

Kaya's project advisers work with you to decide which project is best for you and what type of work you like to do. You can work in the following fields:

* Environmental preservation—From the Ecuadorian rainforest to the jungle of Thailand, repair the damage done to some of the most beautiful and diverse places on earth.

* Work with children—They have over 40 projects working with children across the world in orphanages, schools and shelters for the abused, and disabled.

* Sports—Through sports their projects can provide opportunities for health education and the development of life skills such as teamwork, communication, discipline and self-confidence.

* Education—From English teaching to education programs for special needs and minority groups, give greater opportunity to the disadvantaged through education.

All projects include airport pick-ups and drop-offs, accommodation, orientation and 24-hour support. Many of their placements also include all meals and some language classes so that you can get even more involved.

21. What's the author's purpose in writing this passage?

A. To inspire people to volunteer.
B. To show the advantage of volunteers.
C. To call on volunteers to take part in certain projects.
D. To explain different projects to volunteers.

22. What can a volunteer do while doing the advertised voluntary work?

A. Receive some extra pay for their work.
B. Travel around for free.
C. Help the local people with their work.
D. Visit the local places of interest.

23. What can we infer from the second part of this passage?

A. Few people are willing to do the voluntary work.
B. There are almost no restrictions set on volunteers.
C. People without voluntary experiences are not welcome.
D. Junior school students can participate in the project.

B

Theodor Seuss Geisel was born in Springfield, Massachusetts in 1904. He was famous because of the books he wrote for children. They combine funny words, pictures, and social opinions.

Dr Seuss wrote his first book for children in 1937. It is called *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*. A number of publishers refused to publish it. They said it was too different. A friend finally published it. Soon other successful books followed. Over the years, he wrote more than forty children's books. They were fun to read. Yet his books sometimes dealt with serious subjects.

By the middle 1940s, Dr Seuss had become one of the best-loved and most successful writers of children's books. He had a strong desire to help children. In 1954, *Life* magazine published a report about school children who could not read. The report said many children's books weren't interesting. Dr Seuss decided to write books that were interesting and easy to read.

In 1957, Dr Seuss wrote *The Cat in the Hat*. He used less than 225 words to write the book. This was about the number of words a six-year-old should be able to read.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

The story is about a cat who tries to entertain two children on a rainy day while their mother is away from home. The cat is not like normal cats. It talks. The book was an immediate success. It was an interesting story and was easy to read. Children loved it. Their parents loved it, too. Today many adults say it is still one of the stories they like best.

24. What's the best title for this passage?

A. Some of Dr Seuss's books for children
B. What are Dr Seuss's books mainly about
C. Dr Seuss—a famous writer of children's books
D. Why are Dr Seuss's books different

25. What do we know about Dr Seuss's first book for children?

A. It was Dr Seuss's worst book.
B. It dealt with a very serious subject.
C. Neither children nor adults like it.
D. Many publishers didn't take it seriously at first.

26. How did Dr Seuss help children according to Paragraph 3?

A. By asking others to help them in magazines.
B. By writing interesting and simple books.
C. By changing his old books into simpler ones.
D. By giving them books for free.

27. Adults most probably think that Dr Seuss's *The Cat in the Hat* is _____.

A. interesting
B. serious
C. difficult
D. boring

C

May Day, the first day of May, is celebrated as a spring festival in many countries. It marks the approach of summer.

The English developed their May Day festival from the Roman festival called Floralia. In the festival of Floralia, the Romans gathered flowers to honor the goddess of spring, Flora. In the Middle Ages, May Day became the favorite holiday of many English villages. People gathered flowers to decorate their homes and churches, sang spring songs and chose a king and a queen of May. Villagers danced around a tall pole fixed upright in the ground, called a maypole, each holding the end of a ribbon attached to the top of the pole. They tied the ribbons around the pole until it was covered with bright colors. They collected dew (露水) on May Day morning and washed their faces with it because they believed that the dew on the day had the magic power to regain youth.

Nowadays in Britain people no longer attach great importance to the day, but in some towns and villages people still celebrate it by choosing the May Queen and dancing around the maypole. May Queen is a girl selected as the most beautiful girl on May Day. She is usually crowned with flowers and often driven in procession through the street. In the United States, the day has never been celebrated with the same enthusiasm as in Britain.

But in many American towns and cities, children celebrate the day with dancing and singing. They often gather flowers in handmade paper baskets and hang them on the doorknobs of the homes of their friends' and neighbors' on May Day morning. At May Day parties, children select May Queen, dance around the maypole, and sing May Day songs.

28. What do we know about the May Day in Britain in the Middle Ages?

A. People dressed in bright colors.
B. People celebrated it with enthusiasm.
C. People presented flowers to the goddess of spring.
D. People stayed at home instead of going to churches.

29. Why did people wash their faces with dew on May Day?

A. To bring good luck.
B. To become prettier.
C. To get magic power.
D. To get young again.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. Paragraph 3 is mainly developed _____.

A. by comparison　　B. by space

C. by process　　D. by classification

31. Nowadays, many American children celebrate May Day with lots of activities EXCEPT _____.

A. hanging flowers on the doorknobs of their friends' homes

B. selecting May Queen and dancing around the maypole

C. gathering flowers in handmade paper baskets and singing May Day songs

D. collecting dew on May Day morning and washing faces

D

Social networks are a big part of nearly every teenager's life in this day and age. Many teens have QQ, WeChat, or Weibo but little do a lot of teens know that they can be held responsible for everything they post for the rest of their lives. Everything you post online is part of a digital footprint that can always be traced (追踪) back to you. That includes every post, even every like, comment, favorite and forward that you have ever committed. All pictures you've posted or will post have been stored in a digital database, and it is the companies' right to keep all of these documents that you believe to have been deleted or hidden.

With every post comes a consequence; whether it is good or bad, what you post could be seen by anyone. That is why you have to be very careful of what you decide to post or comment.

If you think you are safe from Servite finding out about one funny comment you made six months ago on a meaningless picture, you are probably wrong. Recently, a senior, Aaron, at Servite learned this lesson the hard way this year. He wrote a series of ugly comments towards Connelly girls on a web page, ignoring potential consequences.

This student, however, did have to face consequences from Servite as he was removed from all of his leadership roles in the school. Surprisingly enough, he fully agreed with his punishment handed down by the administration and fully understood why he was given such severe discipline (处罚). "When you agree to come to Servite, you are agreeing to defend what Servite stands for," the young man said. "That continues from 8 a.m. to 2 p.m.. It's at all times."

So, next time you're about to post something you think could be received as offensive or inappropriate, think twice, or don't press the "Send".

32. What does the author think the teens should do in the first paragraph?

A. Avoid using social media.　　B. Remove their own digital documents.

C. Be responsible for what they put online.　　D. Learn to balance their online and offline time.

33. What mistake did Aaron make online?

A. Drawing some meaningless pictures.　　B. Making some bad comments.

C. Failing to take his lesson.　　D. Breaking down a special web page.

34. What did Servite do with Aaron's case?

A. It reached an agreement with Connelly girls.　　B. It helped Aaron get rid of ill effects.

C. It gave Aaron a severe punishment.　　D. It stood on Aaron's side.

35. For whom is the text probably intended?

A. Teenagers.　　B. Teachers.

C. Parents.　　D. Network engineers.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节 （共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

How to Set Goals

Whether you have small dreams or high expectations, setting goals allows you to plan how you want to move through life. Some achievements can take a lifetime to attain, while others can be completed in a day. __36__

• Determine your life goals. Ask yourself some important questions about what you want for your life. What do you want to achieve today, in a year, and in your lifetime? The answers to this question can be as general as "I want to be happy" or "I want to help people". __37__

• Set specific goals. Be specific and realistic about what it is that you want to achieve. Research shows that setting a specific goal makes you more likely to achieve it. __38__ For example, "Be healthier" is too big and vague to be a helpful goal. "I want to eat more vegetables, and I want to run a marathon" is better.

• Write out your goals. Be detailed, be clear, and include your steps. __39__ Keep your list in a place where you can get informed frequently. This will help keep you motivated.

• __40__ You may find yourself set in your ways concerning broad life goals, but take the time to re-evaluate your smaller goals. Are you accomplishing them according to your timeline? Are they still necessary to keep you on track towards your larger life goals? Allow yourself the flexibility to make some small changes to your goals.

A. Adjust your goals.

B. Track and measure your progress.

C. Having deadlines will keep you motivated.

D. Consider what you hope to achieve in 10, 15, or 20 years.

E. Here are some important ideas that you may find helpful.

F. Writing them down tends to make them become a little more real.

G. Remember that you may need to break large goals into smaller goals.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节 （共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

Not many people can say they've been hit by a vehicle, but I can. I rode my bike to my daily __41__ practice in a gym last summer. I crossed the street as the light __42__; however, a young woman __43__ me with her fancy racing car. Like James Bond in a very __44__ situation, I rolled across the hood (引擎盖) onto the other side of the car. You may wonder __45__ a woman driver could be so careless. The truth is that the woman was on her phone while driving, so her __46__ was clearly drawn away from driving, which caused the accident.

After assessing my __47__ and believing that all my bones were undamaged in any way, I __48__ and talked to the woman driver. I could tell she was obviously quite __49__. So was I. After assuring her of my well-being, we __50__ ways.

__51__ my surprisingly shabby bicycle, I went on my way. I rode into the __52__ 20 minutes late. Upon my arrival, my tennis coach and friends asked me why I was late. Nervously, I __53__ the car accident. Everyone seemed to be far more __54__ than I was. In fact, I __55__ joked, saying that now I know how the squirrels feel after a nice escape.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

After this __56__, I realize the importance of bike lanes and watching out for pedestrians.

Now as I drive, I always __57__ for people on bikes so that they do not __58__ the same fate (命运) that I did. __59__, for all the bikers and runners out there, watch out for cars, as one small mistake could __60__ an unforgivable mistake.

41. A. football	B. tennis	C. volleyball	D. badminton
42. A. permitted	B. broke	C. appeared	D. exploded
43. A. passed	B. greeted	C. hit	D. met
44. A. romantic	B. humorous	C. awkward	D. dangerous
45. A. how	B. if	C. when	D. where
46. A. passion	B. attention	C. interest	D. excitement
47. A. needs	B. behaviors	C. injuries	D. conclusions
48. A. stood up	B. walked away	C. lay down	D. blew up
49. A. rude	B. cautious	C. forgetful	D. scared
50. A. parted	B. cleared	C. explored	D. changed
51. A. Turning in	B. Picking up	C. Putting aside	D. Giving away
52. A. garage	B. parking lot	C. gym	D. bike store
53. A. avoided	B. ignored	C. prevented	D. mentioned
54. A. grateful	B. inspired	C. anxious	D. curious
55. A. still	B. even	C. just	D. yet
56. A. attempt	B. sacrifice	C. exploration	D. accident
57. A. look out	B. work out	C. come out	D. set out
58. A. accept	B. deserve	C. suffer	D. escape
59. A. Thus	B. However	C. Otherwise	D. Also
60. A. repeat	B. cause	C. correct	D. realize

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

A great fire has destroyed the medieval（中世纪的）cathedral（大教堂）of Notre-Dame in Paris, one of France's 61. _____（famous）landmarks.

Thousands of people gathered in the streets around the cathedral, 62. _____（watch）the flames in silence. Some of 63. _____ could be seen crying. Watching such a symbol of French culture burn and its spire（尖顶）destroyed is extremely 64. _____（shock）to any French person.

No other site represents France like Notre-Dame, which 65. _____（receive）almost 13 million visitors each year, more than the Eiffel Tower. The Eiffel Tower, is little more than a century old while Notre-Dame 66. _____（stand）tall above Paris since the 1200s. It has given its name to one of the country's literary masterpieces. Victor Hugo's *The Hunchback of Notre-Dame*（《钟楼怪人》）is known 67. _____ the French simply as *Notre-Dame de Paris*（《巴黎圣母院》）.

The three large rose 68. _____（window）have been destroyed by the fire. Fortunately, the main structure, 69. _____（include）the two bell towers, has been saved. Also, the most valuable cultural relics have survived the fire. The last time the cathedral suffered major damage was during the French Revolution. It survived two world wars 70. _____（large）in good condition.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

In autumn of 1935, when I was a young man, I was traveling in the north of Indian. One evening, before hunting in the forest all day, I was returning to the place which I had put up my tent. It was getting dark, but I was walking along a road. Suddenly I saw two eye glaring at me from among the trees. How could I do? Should I jump into the river to save my life? Then I look to the right. In the river there had a big crocodile waiting to welcome me with its mouth was wide open.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

你校英文报"Modern Heroes"栏目向中学生征文。请根据提示信息,用英语写一篇短文,介绍美国著名宇航员尼尔·奥尔登·阿姆斯特朗(Neil Alden Armstrong)。

国籍:美国

出生日期:1930年8月5日

主要经历:1949~1952年任海军飞行员;

1966年第一次进入太空;

1969年7月,乘阿波罗11号第一个登上月球。

名言:这是个人迈出的一小步,但却是人类迈出的一大步。

注意:

1. 词数100左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

参考词汇:naval aviator 海军飞行员

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

答案与解析

与45分钟课时作业与单元测试配套使用

英语

必修1·RJ

班级：_____

姓名：_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第一部分　课时作业

Unit 1　Friendship

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. upset　2. calm　3. loose　4. outdoors　5. curtain
6. partner　7. ignore　8. concern　9. entire　10. entirely
11. power　12. dusty

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. add up　2. calm (...) down　3. have got to
4. be concerned about　5. go through　6. set down
7. a series of　8. on purpose　9. in order to　10. at dusk
11. face to face　12. no longer/not ... any longer

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. While walking the dog
2. I wonder if　it's because I haven't been able to be outdoors for so long that
3. it was the first time in a year and a half that
4. It's no pleasure looking

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1. Para. 1 ~ 2　B A
2. Para. 1 ~ 3　C A B

Ⅱ.

1 ~ 4　CDBC

Ⅲ.

1. 我想知道这是不是因为我长久无法出门的缘故,我变得对一切与大自然有关的事物都无比狂热。
2. 我可以非常清楚地记得,以前湛蓝的天空、鸟儿的歌唱、月光和花朵从未令我如此心驰神往。
3. 观看这些已经不再是乐趣,因为大自然是你必须亲身体验的。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 大多数人都想交兴趣相同的朋友,那么到底该如何交朋友呢?本文给出了一些建议。

1. 选 A　主旨大意题。通读全文可知文章主要讲述了如何交朋友,故选 A。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一段"Most people like to have friends who like to do the same things as they do."和最后一段内容可知兴趣相同的人容易成为朋友,故选 B。
3. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第三段第二句"Think about how great you feel when someone says something nice to you."可知人们喜欢和表扬自己的人谈话,故选 C。
4. 选 B　词义猜测题。画线部分与前面的"When someone asks you a question, do have an answer for them."相对应,因此画线部分的意思是"不做回答",故选 B。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,主要介绍了中国四大传统烹饪技术。

5. 选 D　细节理解题。根据文章第四段中的"Saying Sichuan cuisine... and dry peppers."可知,川菜以麻辣为主。故选 D 项。
6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"Chefs of Huaiyang cuisine... northern Chinese cuisine."可知,淮扬菜的厨师更关注菜肴的展示,这一点和中国北方的一锅烩烹饪方式相反。故选 B 项。
7. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"It is all about local, fresh ingredients... and a distinct type of vinegar."可知,C 项中的"Sea cucumbers; peanuts; wheat."全是山东菜的选料,故选 C 项。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,介绍了傣族泼水节的相关情况,包括时间、活动内容和意义等。

1. **解析**:这是云南省西双版纳的傣族人所奉行的最重要的节日。根据该句中的"by the Dai people"可知,动词 observe 和名词 festival 之间是逻辑上的动宾关系,故用过去分词作后置定语。

   答案:observed

2. **解析**:分析该句结构可知,空处引导非限制性定语从句,在从句中作主语,先行词为"the festival",故用 which 引导该定语从句。

   答案:which

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. **解析**:activity“(群体性的)活动”常用复数,根据该句中的“a variety of”可知,此处表示“多种多样的活动”,故用其复数形式。
答案:activities

4. **解析**:该句主语为“Dragon boat racing, fireworks displays and other performances such as Peacock Dance”,故谓语动词用复数形式;主语和动词 hold 之间为被动关系,故用被动语态;故填 are held。
答案:are held

5. **解析**:该句主语为“the most popular event”,为单数,故谓语动词用单数;该句陈述的是传统习惯,故用一般现在时。
答案:is

6. **解析**:根据句子结构和该句中的“The wetter”可知,该句使用了“the more... the more...”结构,表示“越……就越……”。故填 luckier。
答案:luckier

7. **解析**:最后一天的活动通常是年轻人玩游戏来表达他们对彼此的爱。way“方法”后面接不定式作定语。
答案:to express

8. **解析**:泼水节生动地展示了傣族人对水和音乐、舞蹈、食物以及服饰文化的尊重。根据空后的 exhibits 可知,空处修饰该动词,故用 vivid 的副词形式。
答案:vividly

9. **解析**:此处表示两者之间,between... and... 为固定搭配,意为“在……和……之间”。泼水节也是西双版纳和东南亚国家之间的文化桥梁,他们共享相同的泼水节文化。
答案:between

10. **解析**:考查定冠词,same 前面由定冠词 the 修饰。
答案:the

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. teenagers 2. packed 3. tips 4. swap 5. dislikes

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. to 2. disagree 3. from 4. from 5. understanding
6. with 7. to 8. of 9. in 10. with

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. recover 后加 from 2. nice→nicely 3. 去掉 in
4. 去掉 that 5. suffered 后加 from

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文主要论述了“要勇于心怀梦想,并努力实现梦想”这一主题。

1. 选 G 根据空前的“Some of you already know that it's hard. It's hard to change your life.”可知,有人已经知道了实现梦想、改变生活的困难;据此可以判断,空处具体介绍实现梦想的困难:你将承受失望、失败和痛苦,故 G 项正确。
2. 选 B 根据空后的“but they will not stay, they will come to pass”可知,但是,这些困难终将过去;据此可以判断,空处陈述的是与此相反的情况,即会有困难时刻,故 B 项符合语境。
3. 选 C 根据空前的“You dream and then... is unachievable.”可知,你把自己无法实现梦想的原因列成了一个清单;据此可以判断,空处说明此举的结果:你的生活充斥着各种借口和“我不能”,故 C 项正确。
4. 选 E 根据空处后一句“Acting on the dream is harder.”可知,努力实现梦想更难,空处与该句形成对比;据此可知,空处表示“(设定)梦想是容易的”,故 E 项正确。
5. 选 F 根据空处前一句“Do not be afraid to dream.”可知,不要畏惧梦想;据此可以判断,空处应进一步表示要相信自己,你能实现梦想,故 F 项正确。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。文章主要讲述了一个花瓶是如何改变一个穷人命运的故事。

1. 选 B 根据破折号后的“a small and empty house”可知,这个穷人的家也很穷。
2. 选 C 这个穷人家里到处都是蜘蛛网。be filled with“充满”。
3. 选 D 根据下文的“as they didn't want to come to”可知,人们都不愿意去这个穷人家。avoid“避开,回避”。
4. 选 B 根据最后一段的“He cleaned the dust, washed the floor and whitened the walls.”可知,这个穷人的家里很脏乱。
5. 选 A 根据下文的“told him about his poverty”可知,这个穷人抱怨的是自己的贫穷,他认为那是他不幸生活的原因。
6. 选 C 根据下文智者给了穷人一个花瓶以及对他说的话可知,穷人去见了智者。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

7. 选 C　参见下题解析。
8. 选 A　智者对穷人说道:“花瓶可以把你从贫穷中拯救出来”。
9. 选 B　根据上文的“gave him a vase(花瓶)”可知。
10. 选 D　根据下文的“and then spend the money on drinking”和“decided not to take it to the market”可知,穷人本来想把花瓶拿去卖了。
11. 选 D　穷人不明白要这个花瓶有什么用,以为智者给他花瓶是让他拿去卖掉换钱。
12. 选 B　根据下文的“started watching it again”可知,穷人开始仔细观察花瓶。
13. 选 A　根据下文的“Not good that such a beautiful thing stands next to a spider web”可知,穷人把花瓶带回了家。
14. 选 B　参见下题解析。
15. 选 B　根据下文的“some flowers and put them into the vase”可知,穷人认为将花瓶空着不太合适。
16. 选 D　穷人摘了一些花放进花瓶。
17. 选 A　根据文中多处出现的“such a beautiful thing”可知,花瓶里装上花后变得更加漂亮了。
18. 选 B　根据本段首句的“the poor man thought”可知,穷人想完一个问题又想另一个问题。
19. 选 A　穷人觉得把花瓶放在蜘蛛网旁边不太好,因此开始打扫家。下一句中的 cleaned 是提示。
20. 选 C　“poor”与“rather warm and comfortable”之间是转折关系,故用 but。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 完成直接引语和间接引语的互换(每空一词)

1. he　would　try　2. the　next　day　3. is
4. whether/if　I　had　seen　5. how　that
6. where　lived　then
7. how　much　they　had　spent
8. whether/if　I　had　finished
9. that　he　bought　me
10. had　left　the　week　before

Ⅱ. 补全句子

1. told　would go swimming
2. asked　whether　had left　the day before
3. said to　I left　your
4. asked　When did you go　last night
5. replied/answered　rises　sets

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 好朋友比金钱更重要,而坏朋友却比毒药更糟糕,那么我们理想的朋友应该是什么样的呢?本篇文章的作者给出了自己的观点。

1. 选 D　主旨大意题。通读全文可知本篇文章主要讲的是我们应该与什么样的人做朋友,故选 D。
2. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第二段可知作者认为理想的朋友指的是没有坏习惯,生活节俭,学习用功,不浪费黄金时间的人,故 C 项最符合题意。
3. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段倒数第二句“I can follow him as a model.”可知作者有许多向理想中的朋友学习的地方,故选 B。
4. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第二段可知作者认为理想中的朋友应该有许多作者没有的好品质,作者可以向他学习,在他的帮助下作者可以免受所有的困难,因此对作者来说,友谊意味着很多。故 A 项符合题意。

【语篇解读】 本文叙述了作者在上班途中助人为乐的一个故事。说明一个道理:帮助他人也是一件乐事。

5. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段的“I couldn't believe ... by without even caring at all.”可知,作者不相信许多人竟然不愿意帮助这个遇到困难的人。
6. 选 B　细节理解题。从第三段的“I would be late if I stopped to help him”可知她如果帮助这个人的话,有可能上班迟到。
7. 选 C　细节理解题。根据倒数第二段的“He also gave me one of these lovely brochures”可知,他给了作者一本小册子作为回报。
8. 选 D　推理判断题。本文作者叙述了自己在上班途中,不惜自己迟到而助人为乐的故事。整个故事特别是最后一段说明帮助他人是一件快乐的事情,故选 D。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Mark Twain, ~~like~~ as you know, was famous in his days as ~~the~~ a public speaker. He always liked to play ~~joke~~ jokes on his friends. One day, ~~the~~ one of his friends lost ~~their~~ his wallet and asked him to buy a train ticket for him. “But I don't have enough money to pay ∧ both your ticket and mine,” for Mark Twain said. The friend didn't know what to do.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

"Let's do this," Mark Twain ~~saying~~ said, "You can get ~~off~~ on the train and when the conductor comes to check the ticket you can hide under my seat." Later, however, when the conductor ~~cames~~ came to check the ticket, Mark Twain gave him two tickets—one for ~~him~~ himself and the other for his friend.

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①为某事烦心/难过 ②对做某事感到不安/难过 ③……让人不安 ④about ⑤It 2. ①about/for ②concerned ③担心……;关心…… ④with ⑤as far as . . . be concerned ⑥concerning 3. ①in ②to/into ③in ④尽力而为做某事;竭尽全力做某事 ⑤powerful 4. ①遭受痛苦/失败/艰难/破坏 ②from ③suffering ④sufferer 5. ①from ②镇定下来 ③recovery 6. ①适应(新家、工作、环境等) ②down ③to (doing) sth. ④settler

重点短语

1. ①add sth. to sth. ②add up to ③add to
2. ①against ②out ③over ④up 3. ①along/on ②over ③down ④through

重点句型

1. While living 2. I wonder if It was because of the bad weather that 3. It was the second time that
4. It's no pleasure seeing 5. find it necessary to learn
6. do hope

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. Last year, Li Hua set out for America to study.
2. That was the first time that he had left his parents.
3. He suffered from loneliness.
4. His parents were very concerned about his life and safety.
5. Happily, he has gradually settled in America.
6. He has been getting along well with his classmates.
7. When in trouble, he tries to find ways to get it over.
8. It is these little steps in his daily life that have added up to his complete independence.
9. Now, he is no longer tired of college life.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

Last year, Li Hua **set out** for America to study. **That was the first time that** he had left his parents; as a result, he **suffered from loneliness.** Meanwhile, his parents **were** very **concerned about** his life and safety. Happily, he has gradually **settled in** America and has been **getting along well with** his classmates. **When in trouble**, he tries to find ways to **get** it **over**. It is these little steps in his daily life that have **added up to** his complete independence. Now, he **is no longer tired of** college life.

Unit 2 English around the world

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. native 2. apartment 3. vocabulary 4. spelling
5. base 6. gradual 7. gradually 8. latter 9. identity
10. fluent 11. fluently 12. frequent 13. frequently

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. because of 2. come up 3. at present 4. make use of
5. such as 6. be based on 7. more than
8. be different from 9. communicate with
10. a number of

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. Why not go
2. even if they don't speak the same kind of English
3. more on German than the English

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1~5 BADEC

Ⅱ.

1~4 BDBA

Ⅲ.

1. 后来,在17世纪,英国人开始出海远航以征服世界其他地区。于是,许多别的国家开始说英语。
2. 起初,大约在公元450年到公元1150年之间,英国人所说的英语与人们现在所说的英语有很大的不同。
3. 然后,渐渐地,大约在公元800年到1150年之间,英语就不那么像德语了,因为那些统治英国的人开始讲丹麦语,后来又讲法语。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。主要讲了英语在世界上的广泛使用。

1. 选 B　主旨大意题。根据本文的第一句“English has surely become the global language.”以及后文的具体描述可知,作者主要想告诉我们,英语是目前世界的通用语言。

2. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第三段的“One of the most important causes of the spread of English around the world is that Europeans are willing to accept it as their language.”可知 C 正确。

3. 选 C　词义猜测题。根据语境以及最后一句的“consider it useful”可知,rate 在这里意为“认为,看作”。

4. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第二段的“English is the working language ... as well as of most international research scientists.”可知,并不是所有的国际研究科学人员工作时都使用英语。

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。文章主要介绍了 matter 一词的诸多用法。

5. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第一、二段的描述可知,matter 一词用法很广。

6. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第四段中的“But if you do not owe him the money, do not pay him the money. It's a matter of principle.”可推测,作者认为钱的数目不重要,重要的是原则问题。因此他觉得在对的事情上要坚持自己的立场,不要轻易做出让步或改变。

7. 选 C　词义猜测题。根据倒数第二、三段举例说明“It doesn't matter to me.”在不同的语境意思不同可知,该表达取决于上下文语境,故选 situation。

8. 选 A　写作手法题。根据文中用不同的例子来讲解 matter 的用法可知,作者主要是通过举例来展开全文的。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。哈佛大学历史悠久,是当时的殖民者为了提高他们后代的文化素质而建立的。文章介绍了哈佛大学创建初期遇到的困难、名称的来历及其地位。

1. **解析**:主语 a university 和动词 found 之间是被动关系,故用被动语态;suggest 表示“建议”时,后接从句,从句用虚拟语气,谓语动词用(should) + 动词原形。
答案:be founded

2. **解析**:十七世纪三十年代早期,一些殖民者建议建立一所大学以提高他们后代的素质,这样他们就能更好地建造新的家园。根据语境可知,空处表示“更好地”,故用副词比较级。
答案:better

3. **解析**:和当时的其他许多大学一样,早期的哈佛大学经常遭遇金融危机。university 为可数名词,该处表示“其他许多大学”,故该处用复数形式。
答案:universities

4. **解析**:学校董事会经常不得不去欧洲筹集捐款,但正如你所能预测的,他们经常空手而归。根据该句中的及物动词 raise 可知,空处作该及物动词的宾语,故用名词形式。
答案:donation(s)

5. **解析**:分析句子结构可知,此处为 with 复合结构,作状语,故填介词 with。
答案:with

6. **解析**:分析该句结构可知,该句为非限制性定语从句,句中“his library and half his estate”为先行词,故用 which 引导该定语从句。
答案:which

7. **解析**:今天,你可以在哈佛广场的大学礼堂前找到一尊站立着的 John Harvard 的雕像,这也许是这所大学最著名的地标。a statue of John Harvard 和动词 stand 之间为逻辑上的主谓关系,故用现在分词作宾语补足语。
答案:standing

8. **解析**:根据空处后的名词“landmark”可知,空处修饰该名词,表示“知名的,著名的”,故用形容词 known。
答案:known

9. **解析**:该处泛指“一句格言”,且 saying 的发音以辅音音素开头,故用不定冠词 a。
答案:a

10. **解析**:在教育界有一句名言:哈佛是美国教育的王冠,哈佛商学院是它的闪亮之星。空前的“Harvard is the crown of American education”和空后的“Harvard Business School is the shining diamond on it.”为并列关系,故用连词 and。
答案:and

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Eastern 2. accent 3. lightning 4. straight 5. block

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. ①is recognized ②recognition 2. ①expressions ②to express 3. ①Having ②(should) be cleaned ③in ④to go ⑤(should) go 4. ①(should) be ②(should) be ③to be ④were requested

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. like→as 2. in→at 3. 去掉 a 或 no→not 4. the→an 5. why→because

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。主要给毕业班的学生提出了面对诸多压力时应该先做什么的建议。

1. 选 B 分析空处位置可知,空处应为段落小标题。下文讲的是在你有很多事情要做,并且在时间上有很多要求时,你可能不清楚什么是重要的,顾全大局的最好办法之一是设计你的目标。由此可知 B 项“在生活中要平衡目标”符合语境。
2. 选 D 根据空后的句子“Discuss your concerns with a friend, parent or teacher.”可知,该空处表示“和你信任的人交谈”,所以选 D 项。
3. 选 G 根据空前的“recognize your limits... your problems at once”可知,同时出现许多问题时,既然没有能力同时处理,那么应该先处理最需要处理的问题,然后再处理其他问题,所以选 G 项。
4. 选 E 根据空后的“do some research... could help you”可知,如果你不确定你需要的技能是什么,你可以做研究,可以泡图书馆,可以试着求助于能够帮助你的人,所以选 E 项。E 项中的 skills 一词照应空前的 skills。
5. 选 C 根据空后的“If your goal is something you no longer want, change it.”,如果你的目标是你不再需要的东西,你就改变它,因为目标存在的目的是为你服务的,空处与后面的句子构成因果关系,所以选 C 项。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。作者讲述了自己跟随朋友一起去参加当地传统活动的经历。

1. 选 B 虽然作者不知道 *Calcotada* 是什么,但是朋友“保证(guaranteed)”那是一个很有趣的传统活动。
2. 选 C 由下文的“we... a train out to...”可推断,作者在朋友的劝说下“同意(agreed)”去参加传统活动。
3. 选 D 由最后一段中的“It had been an extremely fun day and it felt great to...”可推断,作者对朋友邀请参加的活动不“失望(let down)”。
4. 选 A 作者和朋友“登上(boarded)”了一辆火车,这辆火车开往塔拉戈纳附近的一个小镇。
5. 选 B 由下文的“how different everything looked from the city”可知,作者还在途中就为自己看到的与城市截然不同的景观“感到惊讶(amazed)”。
6. 选 C 由上文的 a train 可知。
7. 选 A 当我们到达时,“映入眼帘(greeted)”的是一支小型的管乐队。
8. 选 D 由下文的“it was a traditional Catalan dance”可知,作者看到有十来个人围成一圈“跳舞(dancing)”。
9. 选 B 由上文的“so strange but yet”及下文的“they were doing this dance completely for themselves”可推断,一圈人旁若无人地跳舞看起来虽奇怪却也很“可爱(lovely)”。
10. 选 B 见下题解析。
11. 选 C 由上文的“they were doing this dance completely for themselves”可推断,舞者们是如此“投入(into)”以至于他们甚至似乎没有“注意到(notice)”众多游客的到来。be into sth.“很感兴趣,非常喜欢,深深卷入”。
12. 选 C 由上文的 saw 可知,包括作者在内的游客们吃惊地“看着(watching)”舞者们跳舞。
13. 选 A 被舞者们的表演“招待(entertained)”之后,作者和朋友最终开始享受 *Calcotada*。
14. 选 D 由空后的“a huge plate...”可推断,作者和朋友来到了吃饭的地方,故他们应该是在“桌子(table)”旁坐下。
15. 选 A 作者和朋友坐下后,一大盘韭葱被“放(placed)”到了他们的面前。
16. 选 C 由语境可知,服务人员向顾客“解释(explained)”韭葱的食用方法。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

17. 选 D　由下文的“By the end of the meal”可知,作者和朋友在经过剥、蘸等程序后最终要将韭葱“吃(eat)”掉。

18. 选 B　见下题解析。

19. 选 D　吃完韭葱后,作者和朋友身上都是黑色的木炭屑。“幸运的是(Luckily)”,服务员给了他们围裙。“否则的话(Otherwise)”,作者那天就只能灰头土脸地回家了。

20. 选 D　由第一段中的“he... it was a fun Catalan tradition”及最后一段中的“It had been an extremely fun day”可知,作者的朋友是“对的(right)”,这个活动确实很有意思。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 将下面的直接引语变为间接引语

1. The doctor told /advised me to go to bed at the same time every night.
2. My father told me not to drink and drive.
3. Tom asked Mary to post the letter for him on her way to school.
4. The secretary asked Mike to call back later.
5. The teacher told the boys not to disturb him.
6. Tony warned them to be careful when they stop their cars.
7. ①Kate suggested discussing the problem the next day.
   ② Kate suggested that they (should) discuss the problem the next day.
8. ①a lovely girl she was　②was a very lovely girl
   ③lovely a girl she was

Ⅱ. 从括号内选择合适的内容填空

1. to arrive　2. that night　3. told　4. my　5. to watch
6. there　7. explain　8. not to　9. to get　10. my going

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。主要介绍了一些与衣服有关的英语习语。

1. 选 D　主旨大意题。根据文章第一段可知,本文主要是介绍了一些关于衣服的英语习语。

2. 选 B　细节理解题。根据文章第二段的“We sometimes say that people who are nervous have ants in their pants.”可知 B 正确。

3. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第三段的“If you have less money than usual ...”可知 D 正确。

4. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第四段最后一句句意:然而,当谈到我自己的钱时,……这就意味着我花钱快。故选 A。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。作者通过一个项目在 Valencia 的一所学校教英语,觉得这段教学经历很令人愉悦。

5. 选 D　推理判断题。根据第二段的内容可知,作者主要在一所学校教学,又根据第四段中的“The students at the academy... is eager to learn”可知,这个项目旨在鼓励老师去学校教英语。

6. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的“I was worrying about... a class on my own”以及“for teaching newbies like me”可知,作者在去那之前缺乏教学经验。

7. 选 B　推理判断题。根据文章内容可知,作者主要讲述了自己在 Valencia 的一所学校教英语,觉得这段教学经历很令人愉悦。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Today is Tom's 70th birthday, but there is ~~anybody~~ nobody with him. He feels very ~~disappointing~~ disappointed. His sons ~~didn't~~ don't care for him on this special day. Although the cakes are very delicious, ~~but~~ he doesn't want to touch ~~it~~ them. He just wants his children ∧ to come and see him. Nowadays, many young people are so busy and independent ~~which~~ that they seldom visit their parents. But blood is ~~thick~~ thicker than water. Our dear parents brought us up ~~for~~ with a lot of difficulty. Thus, we should and must bring ~~happy~~ happiness to them when they become old.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①to　②of　2. ①base ... on /upon ...
②be based on /upon　③basic　3. ①for　②at
③to do sth.　④is requested　4. ①at　②of　③of
④to do sth.　⑤命令……做……　5. ①beyond
②without　③express　④表达自己的意见
6. ①认出某人/听出某人的声音　②被认为是……
③人们公认……　④recognition　⑤beyond

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点短语

1. ①走近　②被提出　③(太阳、月亮等)升起
④come up　⑤come up with　2. ①好好利用
②充分利用　③充分利用　④很少利用　3. ①in　②of

重点句型

1. Why not base　2. Even if/though he suffered from
3. is more lucky than clever
4. As we know/As is known to us
5. There is no such thing as　6. This is because
7. the same book as

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. At present, English is becoming more and more popular in the world. As high school students, we should make use of every opportunity to learn it well.
2. First of all, it's very important to master the spelling of the words. Secondly, we should read English fluently and frequently.
3. Only when we master a large number of English words can we read easily.
4. Remember some grammar and usages of the words and then gradually we can use English freely to write passages.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

At present, English is becoming more and more popular in the world. As high school students, we should **make use of** every opportunity to learn it well. First of all, it's very important to master the **spelling** of the words. Secondly, we should read English **fluently** and **frequently**. Only when we master **a large number of** English words can we read easily. Remember some grammar and **usages** of the words and then **gradually** we can use English freely to write passages.

Unit 3　Travel journal

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. transport　2. fare　3. cycle　4. persuade　5. finally
6. stubborn　7. shortcoming　8. attitude　9. determine
10. determined　11. prefer　12. disadvantage
13. graduate　14. organize

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. ever since　2. be fond of　3. care about
4. change one's mind　5. make up one's mind　6. give in
7. dream about/of　8. get sb. interested in
9. graduate from　10. persuade sb. to do sth.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. It was my sister who
2. she organize the trip properly
3. be hard to breathe
4. Once she has made up her mind

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1~3　BAC

Ⅱ.

1~4　ABCD

Ⅲ.

1. 他们是傣族人,在云南省西部靠近澜沧江的地方长大,湄公河在中国境内的这一段叫澜沧江,在其他国家(境内)叫湄公河。
2. 首先想到要沿整条湄公河从源头到终点骑车旅游的是我的姐姐。
3. 我们找到一本大型地图册,里面有一些世界地理的明细图。
4. 当它穿过深谷时就变成了急流,流经云南西部。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】　文章是几篇日记,介绍了作者泰国之旅中的一些见闻。

1. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一篇日记的时间"March 24th"和第三篇日记"March 30th"可知答案。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第二篇日记中的"We will take the train north, stay in Chiang Mai for two days, and then catch a bus to Chiang Rai."可知 B 项正确。
3. 选 A　细节理解题。根据最后一篇日记中的"They are the kindest people I have ever met. They always smile and say 'hello'."可知应选 A 项。
4. 选 C　标题归纳题。根据全文内容可知,这是几篇到泰国旅游的日记,因此 C 项作标题最佳。

【语篇解读】　本文是一篇议论文。研究表明人的鼻子的形状不是由父母决定的,而是由生活的气候塑造的。

5. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第四段第一句"The result showed that wider noses... more common in cold and dry climate."可知,居住在温暖潮湿环境中的人的鼻子普遍更宽,而居住在寒冷干燥环境中的人的鼻子普遍更窄,又因新加坡在温暖湿润地区,故大部分新加坡人有着较宽的鼻子。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第四段第二句“That, Zaidi said, could be because... which is easier on our lungs.”可知,狭窄的鼻孔能温暖进入鼻孔的空气。

7. 选 C　推理判断题。根据文章第四段最后两句“That, Zaidi said, could be because narrower nasal passages... to a gradual decrease in nose width in populations living far away from the equator.”可知,鼻子的形状会慢慢改变来适应气候,故 C 正确。

8. 选 D　主旨大意题。根据全文,特别是从第一、二段的研究结果“the climate may be to blame, not your parents”和“They found that climate played a key role in shaping our noses.”可知 D 最恰当,即气候塑造鼻子的形状。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。中国年龄最大的大熊猫巴斯在三十七岁时去世。她曾在四岁时因落水被救,送往保护区并得到圈养;曾被选为 1990 年北京亚运会吉祥物盼盼的原型。为了纪念巴斯,人们为她建起了博物馆。

1. **解析**:该处指大熊猫巴斯在 37 岁时死亡。分析句子结构可知,此处应用形容词作状语,故填 aged。
答案:aged

2. **解析**:空处修饰动词 rescued,故用副词形式。
答案:fortunately

3. **解析**:名词 villagers 和动词 live 之间是逻辑上的主谓关系,故用现在分词作后置定语。
答案:living

4. **解析**:根据该句“Basi came to fame shortly __4__ she was chosen as the model for Pan Pan, the mascot of the 1990 Asian Games in Beijing.”并结合语境可知,在被选为 1990 年北京亚运会的吉祥物盼盼的原型后不久,巴斯就声名鹊起。故用连词 after。
答案:after

5. **解析**:根据空前的形容词 severe 可知,该形容词修饰空处,故空处应用名词形式;再根据空前的 several 可知,空处应用名词复数形式。
答案:illnesses

6. **解析**:根据第一段第一句中的“panda Basi died... thirty-seven”可知,大熊猫巴斯在 37 岁去世;结合空后的“the 15-year life expectancy of wild pandas”可知,她的寿命比野生大熊猫的两倍还长,故用 twice。
答案:twice

7. **解析**:通读全文可知,本文讲述了大熊猫巴斯生前的情况,故用一般过去时;该句主语是 Basi,和动词 confirm 之间是被动关系,故用被动语态,表示“被确认”。
答案:was confirmed

8. **解析**:根据该句中的“better nutrition and living conditions”可知,由于有更好的营养和生活条件,圈养大熊猫的寿命更长。故用比较级。
答案:longer

9. **解析**:分析该句结构可知,空处引导同位语从句,抽象名词 Word 和从句“Basi's body will be put in Basi Museum”为同位关系,故用 that 引导该同位语从句。
答案:that

10. **解析**:under construction 为固定搭配,意为“在建造中”。故填 under。
答案:under

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. stubborn　2. flow　3. scheduled　4. bent　5. cycles

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. to give　2. disadvantage　3. has lived　4. finally
5. organization　6. (should) take　7. about
8. to go　stay　9. minds　10. to breathe

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. mind→minds　2. drive→driving　3. for→about
4. visit→visiting　5. tried 前加 have

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。主要介绍了一些写感恩日志的建议。

1. 选 A　上文提到把你每天感恩的事情写下来,下文提到随着时间的推移,这会使写日志变得更具挑战性,并且你会发现以前几乎没有注意到的值得感恩的事情。A 项表示避免重复同样的事情,前后语义衔接,故选 A 项。

2. 选 F　下文说,如果你喜欢画画,你可能会感激你所拥有的颜料,或者,如果你喜欢音乐,你可能会感激你的 CD 收藏。F 项表示这些事情会因你的兴趣而有很大不同,前后逻辑一致,其中 love to paint 和 like music 与 interests 对应,故选 F 项。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. 选 B　结合其他段可知，空处位于段首，为段落主题句。下文提到你可以从感激自己活着开始，而 B 项表示“描述你是如何感激你所拥有的”，符合语境，其中 what you have 亦为提示，故选 B 项。

4. 选 D　本段的主旨是想想你自己的能力。上文提到你可以从感激你有基本的能力开始，如看和听的能力；下文提到思考一些需要技巧的事情，如跳舞和唱歌；前后为递进关系，D 项提到然后感激那些你特有的能力，前后语义衔接，故选 D 项。

5. 选 C　上文提到把你不喜欢的人写下来，找一个欣赏他们的理由也很好，根据常识及下文可知，空处应表示这可能很难，但非常令人振奋，故选 C 项。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。情人节到了，“我”和丈夫计划度过一个浪漫的夜晚。留守家中的女儿虽然很失望，但依然给“我”准备了最暖心的礼物。

1. 选 B　解析见下题。

2. 选 C　结合上文中的“Valentine's Day had arrived”和下文中的“at an expensive restaurant”可知，浪漫的丈夫精心安排了一次情人节“约会(date)”，在一家昂贵的餐厅“预订了(reserved)”桌位。

3. 选 D　根据下文中的“jumped into the shower”可知，忙完一天的工作后，“我”“匆忙(hurried)”回到家。

4. 选 A　因为要和丈夫共度情人节，所以我们都很“兴奋(thrilled)”。

5. 选 B　根据上文中的 Unfortunately 可知，家里最小的成员不是很“高兴(cheerful)”。

6. 选 D　根据下文中的“a heart-shaped pillow made by my daughter”和“the sweetest Valentine gift”可知，女儿本想让爸爸带她去给“我”买一份“礼物(present)”。

7. 选 A　结合上文中的“I'm sorry”和下文中的“Your mom and I have to go now”可知，丈夫回家“晚(late)”了。

8. 选 D　根据下文中女儿留在家中并且亲手给妈妈做了礼物可知，此处她对爸爸表示“理解(understand)”。

9. 选 D　根据下文中的“I couldn't help being concerned about the... in Becky's eyes.”可知，虽然与丈夫共度情人节是甜蜜的，但是想到女儿眼里的失望，整个夜晚变得“苦乐参半(bittersweet)”。

10. 选 C　根据上文可知，爸爸不能带女儿去买礼物，所以女儿感到很“失望(disappointment)”。

11. 选 C　根据上文中的“I couldn't help being concerned about the... in Becky's eyes”可知，“我”整晚都“记得(remembered)”女儿当时的表情。

12. 选 B　女儿给妈妈送礼物，是想让妈妈知道她有多“爱(adored)”她。

13. 选 C　根据下文中的“she awoke”可知，女儿正在沙发上“睡觉(sleeping)”。

14. 选 B　根据下文中的“the sweetest Valentine gift”可知，女儿有“东西(something)”要送给妈妈。

15. 选 A　女儿有礼物要送给妈妈，所以是“笑着(smile)”和妈妈说话。

16. 选 A　解析见下题。

17. 选 B　根据上文中的“opened the box”可知，“我”“发现了(found)”自己“收到过(received)”的最甜蜜的情人节礼物。

18. 选 D　“我”不知道枕头是否有魔力，“但是(but)”这个枕头确实带给“我”许多快乐。

19. 选 D　结合上文中的“my eight-year-old daughter”和下文中的“she left home for college”可知，在过去的“十年(decade)”，这个枕头确实给“我”带来了巨大的快乐。

20. 选 A　本段讲述女儿的礼物对于作者的非凡意义——给她带去了快乐，也陪她度过了很多个孤独的夜晚。所以，此处应该是说作者“珍惜(value)”这份礼物，以及美好的回忆。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. takes　is leaving　2. comes　3. are taking
4. am coming　5. starts　6. is leaving　7. will call
8. to hand　9. is coming　10. is closing

Ⅱ. 补全句子

1. is leaving for London
2. are flying to Shanghai next Friday
3. I'm going to watch
4. am staying
5. it is going to be warm

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。作者介绍了自己在“间隔年”去阿拉斯加的旅游经历以及收获。

1. 选 D　细节理解题。由第一段中的“my exam results meant that I could study engineering at university”可知,作者将要上大学学工程学专业。

2. 选 B　细节理解题。由第二段中的“I had to raise a large amount of money for the trip.”可知 B 项正确。

3. 选 A　推理判断题。由最后一段中的“Looking back, a gap year was so right for me.”可知,作者认为他的间隔年让他受益匪浅,非常值得。

4. 选 C　写作意图题。通读全文可知,作者主要描述了他在中学毕业以后,没有马上去读大学,而是选择在间隔年参加野外旅行活动的经历。

【语篇解读】 本文是应用文。文章推荐了值得去旅游、探索的四个地方。

5. 选 C　细节理解题。根据 **The Rainbow Mountains** 部分中的“These geographic wonders look as if they were painted with a giant paintbrush.”及下文的内容可知,彩虹山在中国丹霞地貌地质公园,七彩斑斓的山给人视觉上的震撼。

6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“There are 900 species of animals found in these islands... and the specific wildlife should attract more travelers to this paradise”可知,加拉帕戈斯群岛因达尔文的到访而闻名,然而吸引游客的是岛上丰富的物种,尤其是野生动物。

7. 选 B　细节理解题。根据 **Milford Sound** 部分中的“It's one of New Zealand's largest fjords(峡湾)”以及“Hiking here places one among some of the most vivid and beautiful scenery in the world.”可知选 B 项。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

I came to London in February because ∧ the (of) economic crisis. It ~~spent~~ (took) me a long time to find the job I am doing now. At first, I helped in my friend's restaurant and he offered me food and a place to live in ~~it~~. At night, I would search the Internet for jobs. One day, I ~~receive~~ (received) a phone call from a Chinese school in London, ~~but~~ (and) they asked me to have an interview. They were ~~very~~ (so) satisfied with my performance that they decided to give me the ~~jobs~~ (job) then. Since then, I have been working as a Chinese teacher in ~~a~~ (the) school. The job isn't well-paid and the campus isn't ~~nicely~~ (nice). But I like the experience of staying with children and ~~answer~~ (answering) their questions.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①更喜欢做某事　②to　③宁愿做某事而不愿做某事　2. ①to do　②on/upon　③determined　④to do　⑤determination　3. ①to do　②into　③not to　④out of　4. ①from　②in　③graduation　④after　5. ①ahead of　②behind　③on　④for　⑤to do　6. ①into　②of　③in　④as

重点短语

1. ①for　②当心　③of　④with

2. ①change one's mind　②bear/keep ... in mind　③考虑;打算　④将注意力集中于……　⑤看出某人的心思　3. ①to　②away　③off　④out　⑤up

重点句型

1. It was my sister who/that
2. father (should) give up smoking
3. was difficult to understand
4. Once you have made up your mind to do something
5. no matter how hard it is　6. is so kind that
7. could hardly wait/couldn't wait to get home

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. The Smiths, who are fond of travelling, planned to travel abroad as usual for their holidays.
2. They preferred their son, Tom, who had just graduated from university, to go with them.
3. Stubborn as Tom was, they determined to persuade him to travel together.
4. Finally, Tom gave in and agreed to travel with them.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

The Smiths, who **are fond of** travelling, planned to travel abroad **as usual** for their holidays. Besides, they **preferred** their son, Tom, who had just **graduated** from university, to go with them. **Stubborn** as Tom was, they **determined** to persuade him to travel together. Finally, Tom **gave in** and agreed to travel with them.

Unit 4 Earthquakes

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. earthquake 2. burst 3. million 4. event 5. ruin
6. destroy 7. rescue 8. trap 9. disaster 10. bury
11. shelter 12. suffering 13. extreme 14. injure
15. useless 16. shock

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. right away 2. as if 3. at an end 4. in ruins
5. dig out 6. a (great) number of 7. cut across
8. blow away

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. It seemed as if
2. many children were left without parents
3. Everywhere they looked 4. All hope was not lost

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

Para. 1 ~ 4 D B A C

Ⅱ.

1 ~ 4 CBAB

Ⅲ.

1. 但是,唐山市的100万居民几乎都没有把这些情况当一回事,当天晚上照常睡着了。
2. 解放军组成小分队,将受困的人们挖出来,将死者掩埋。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 中国和日本在历史上都曾发生过强烈的大地震,地震会给人类带来什么样的危害呢?

1. 选B 主旨大意题。本文主要介绍了地震这种自然灾害,在世界各地,其实每年都会发生成百上千次地震,故选B。
2. 选C 细节理解题。从第一段最后两句"One of the most serious earthquakes was in China's Shanxi Province in 1556. It killed almost one million people."可知C项错误。
3. 选A 细节理解题。通过全文以及常识可知B、C、D三项错误,由短文第一句"Every year there are hundreds of earthquakes in different parts of the world."可知A项正确。
4. 选B 细节理解题。根据最后一段第三句"Another effect of earthquakes is tsunamis."可知B项正确。

【语篇解读】 人人痛恨的老鼠不久将在地震后的救援中成为人们的好朋友。

5. 选B 推理判断题。根据文章第三段内容可知,人们利用老鼠来搜寻地震中的被困人员,因此答案为B项。
6. 选C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"When this happens, the rat's brain gives a signal (信号). This is sent to a small radio on its back, and then the rescuers follow the radio signals."可知答案为C项。
7. 选A 细节理解题。文章第一句提到"Everybody hates rats.",由此可知,人们并不喜欢老鼠。
8. 选D 推理判断题。由文章最后一段中的"The 'rat project' is not finished ..."可知A、B两项错误;由文章最后一句可排除C项。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 现在,许多高中生除了三餐外都在抓紧时间学习,然而太多的作业让他们失去了学习兴趣,甚至危害到他们的健康。本文作者倡导学生应该劳逸结合,注重学习效率。

1. **解析:** spend ... (in) doing sth. 表示"某人花时间或精力做某事"。
   答案: finishing
2. **解析:** 提示词carry所表示的动作与a survey之间是被动关系,故填过去分词。过去分词短语carried out recently作后置定语,修饰a survey。
   答案: carried
3. **解析:** varieties of ... 为固定搭配,意为"各种各样的……"。
   答案: varieties
4. **解析:** free sb. from ... 是固定搭配,意为"把某人从……中解放出来"。
   答案: from

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. **解析**:分析本句句子结构可知,此处需用 that 引导表语从句,在从句中只起连接作用,不充当任何成分。
答案:that

6. **解析**:with sth. to do 表示"有某事需要去做"。
答案:to do

7. **解析**:此处需要关系代词 which 引导非限制性定语从句,指代前面整个主句的内容,并在从句中作主语。
答案:which

8. **解析**:此处需填提示词的副词形式修饰谓语。
答案:heavily

9. **解析**:It is high time (that) sb. did sth. 意为"该是某人做某事的时候了",从句用一般过去时表虚拟语气。
答案:took

10. **解析**:与本空后 more free time 对应,应填提示词的比较级形式。
答案:less

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. destroyed　2. event　3. disasters　4. extreme　5. burst

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. was trapped　2. shocking　shocked　3. Burying
4. ruins　5. were injured　6. had bought　7. to rescue
8. at　9. are　is　10. away

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. millions→million　2. has→have　3. high→highly
4. the→a　5. 第一个 out→into 或 laughter→laughing

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了五步读书法,即:浏览、提问、阅读、复述、复习。

1. 选 A　根据本空前的内容可知,浏览的时候要特别注意文章中的突出部分。根据常识我们知道,"标题和副标题"在字体及字号等方面往往不同于正文,比较显眼。
2. 选 F　F 项中的 Ask 符合五步读书法中的"提问"。
3. 选 G　本空前提示读者在阅读时要注意图表信息,因为"这些吸引人眼球的内容比文字更能有力地传达信息"。
4. 选 B　根据"复习"部分提到的 notes 可知,在复述时,不仅要解答之前提问的问题,还要"把答案写下来",并要提供支持该答案的例证。
5. 选 D　根据常识及下段中的 summary 可知,在复习的时候要"写一个简单的总结"。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。作者生活在城市,一次去农村在晚上看到了星星,这使他想到了一些人生哲理。

1. 选 D　根据上文中的 visiting 可知,"我"去拜访一位朋友,他现在住在一个小农场里。
2. 选 C　从本空前的"street lights and business lights"推断,这个小农场远离了城市的路灯和霓虹灯。
3. 选 A　在晚上,朋友领着"我"去了他的后院。
4. 选 B　与本空后的"stared at"构成并列。我们坐在后院,抬头看天上的繁星。
5. 选 A　根据本空前的"street lamps"判断,在"我"居住的地方,路灯遮住了星光,所以除了几颗最明亮的星星之外,我们什么也看不到。
6. 选 B　在这里,星星却使整个夜空充满活力。下文中的"the night sky"有提示。
7. 选 C　此处是指上文"我"在这里看到的夜空。
8. 选 A　根据上句中"night sky"可知,尽管是夜空,但是天空并不是漆黑一片,而是呈现出蓝色,群星闪烁。
9. 选 D　与本空后的 recording 和 cherishing 构成并列。此时,"我"可以想象我们的祖先穷尽一生去观察(watching)星星,并记录它们,珍惜它们。
10. 选 C　根据下文"a blanket of love"判断,尽管现在是寒冬,但是"我"感到了周围的温暖。
11. 选 D　参见上题解析。
12. 选 A　根据本空后的 blanket 可知,看着这浩瀚宇宙的杰作,"我"觉得自己被一床爱的毯子包裹。
13. 选 B　根据本空前 night sky 及下文 hearts 可知,头顶上有这么多的星星在闪烁,"我"觉得自己内心的光也在闪烁。
14. 选 A　与本空后的 well 和 bright 呼应。"我"想活得长久一些,过好每一天,用自己的光去照亮别人。
15. 选 C　根据本空前的 love 可知,"我"想让自己的生活充满爱,并与别人分享。
16. 选 D　"我"想日日夜夜用自己的光芒去照亮别人的心灵和灵魂。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

17. 选C　根据本空前后的each night和watch得出，“我”希望每个人晚上都能走出家门去看繁星。
18. 选D　从上句“我”的愿望可知，人工的灯光常常遮盖了天上的星光。
19. 选B　从本空后的hearts可知，物欲横流的世界让我们忽略了夜空的星星，失去了心灵的光芒和心中的爱。上文也有提示。
20. 选B　根据本空后的sky可知，愿你能永远保持双眼仰望天空。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. that/which　2. which/that　3. that　4. who/that
5. who/that　6. that　7. whose　8. that　9. who
10. that

Ⅱ. 用定语从句合并句子

1. Do you know the man who/that spoke to the headmaster just now?
2. I have seen the film that/which they're talking about.
3. The book was written by Mark Twain who was a famous American writer.
4. Last week Mary wore the dress that/which I gave to her.
5. The girl whose father is a Chinese is from America.
6. My grandparents live in a house which/that is more than 100 years old.

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文。作者回忆了自己经历的三次地震。

1. 选C　写作意图题。作者主要是向读者介绍了自己经历的三次地震。
2. 选D　细节理解题。根据第三段的“The first one was in 1955... in California.”和第四段第二句以及第五段的“My third experience with an earthquake was a lonely one in California.”可知答案。
3. 选A　细节理解题。根据第三段的“All three of us (my daughter, I and the tree) shook for two or three minutes”可知作者和他的女儿共同经历了这场地震。
4. 选B　推理判断题。根据“Our entire family was visiting Disneyland”可知答案。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇议论文。作者在文中论述了义务献血的紧迫性。

5. 选C　写作手法题。根据第二段中的“In my survey of my schoolmates, I found that ...”可知，作者在第二段主要是通过陈述自己的研究发现来解释说明献血者少这一问题。
6. 选B　推理判断题。根据第三段中的“in the United States alone someone receives a blood transfusion (输血) once every three seconds”和“The need for blood never takes a vacation”不难看出市场对血液的强烈需求。
7. 选B　细节理解题。根据第四段中的“Her treatment will require about 500 units of blood in total, of which only 250 units have been replaced. She still needs the other half of the total amount to continue her treatment.”可知，Brooke还需要250单位的血液。
8. 选A　写作目的题。通读全文可知，本文的目的是劝说人们义务献血。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Dear Jim,

I am so ~~exciting~~ excited that you will come to China. I will ∧ free from December 18 and will have ~~a~~ plenty of time be
to be together with you. I'll meet you at the airport and then ~~you~~ we will take No. 8 Bus ~~for~~ to my home. You ~~worry~~ worried about the weather here in your email. In fact, the weather here is quite different from ~~it~~ that in your city. It isn't very cold, ~~but~~ and/so you needn't bring many clothes with you. During your stay here, I'll take you to some places of ~~interets~~ interest and you can taste some local snacks. I am sure we will have ~~greatly~~ great fun together.

I'm looking forward to meeting you soon.

Yours,
John

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①into　②out　③闯进；突然破门而入　④一阵大笑/一阵喝彩声/一阵发怒　2. ①ruins　②into　③使某人的希望破灭　④自我毁灭　3. ①援救某人　②from　4. ①in　②into　5. ①in　②oneself　6. ①从……来判断……　②据我判断；我认为　③judging

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点短语

1. ①在……末端　②到……为止(用于完成时)
③最后;终于　2. ……的数量

重点句型

1. It seemed as if　2. left us lost in thought
3. Everywhere she goes　4. Not all people　All people can not　5. I was doing my homework when

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. One night, everything began to shake.
2. The pipes were burst and the electricity were cut off.
3. It seemed that the world was at an end.
4. Some people were injured, some buried in the ruins and some missing.
5. Judging from the situation, there were a number of trapped people waiting for the rescue.
6. All hope was not lost.
7. The soldiers were soon sent to help them.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

One night, everything began to **shake**, with the pipes **burst** and the electricity **cut off**. **It seemed that** the world **was at an end**. Some people were **injured**, some **buried** in the ruins and some missing. **Judging** from the situation, there were a number of **trapped** people waiting for the **rescue**. But **all** hope was **not** lost, because soldiers were soon **sent** to help them.

Unit 5　Nelson Mandela—a modern hero

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. quality　2. mean　3. found　4. stage　5. vote
6. attack　7. active　8. devote　9. devoted　10. peaceful
11. guidance　12. hopeful　13. violence　14. equal

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. out of work　2. as a matter of fact　3. blow up
4. in trouble　5. turn to　6. be grateful for
7. fight against　8. be willing to do sth.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. this was a time when
2. The last thirty years have seen
   where we have almost no rights at all
3. which was peaceful
4. only then did we decide

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1. C
2. Paras. 1 ~ 2 B　Paras. 3 ~ 7 A

Ⅱ.

1 ~ 4　CBBC

Ⅲ.

1. 然而在那个时候,一个人要想住在约翰内斯堡就非得要有身份证不可。
2. 糟糕的是我没有这个证件,因为我不是在那里出生的,我担心我是不是会失业。
3. ……我们被置于这样一个境地:要么我们被迫接受低人一等的现实,要么跟政府作斗争。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 曼德拉的一生充满了传奇,步入晚年的他像其他老年人一样受到疾病的困扰,而他同样再次选择了坚强面对病魔。

1. 选 D　细节理解题。由第二段的“And he recently represented families . . .”可知答案为 D。
2. 选 B　词义猜测题。由第四段可知曼德拉在南非起着重要的作用,所以我们可以推测曼德拉生病之后大家为他担心这件事是“肯定的,不可避免的”,故选 B。
3. 选 A　推理判断题。由第四段中的“Mr. Obama said he believed Mr. Mandela was as strong . . .”可知奥巴马对曼德拉评价很高。
4. 选 C　标题归纳题。通读全文可知尽管晚年曼德拉身患疾病,但他不放弃(he still wanted to live, despite his poor health),仍在坚强地跟疾病作斗争。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。文章主要介绍了美国杰出的黑人废奴主义运动家哈莉特·塔布曼。

5. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第一段中的“a girl was born into slavery(奴隶制)”可知,Harriet Tubman 出生于奴隶家庭,也就意味着她一出生就是奴隶。
6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第四段中的“when she was 13 years old”和“her owner threw a piece of metal at her and it hit her on the head. She was badly hurt.”可知,Tubman 在 13 岁的时候,头部受到重创。
7. 选 B　推理判断题。根据文中对 Tubman 事迹的描述可知,作为奴隶的她受到非人的折磨,但她却凭借自己顽强的意志成功摆脱奴隶的身份,并且多次帮助其他奴隶获取自由。由此可知,B 项准确概括了 Tubman 的品质特点。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. 选 B　标题归纳题。Harriet Tubman 出身奴隶，但她渴望自由，最终逃到美国北方，获取新生。不仅如此，她还帮助无数黑奴奔向自由，成为了一名英雄。故 B 项作标题贴切。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文介绍了在外面吃饭时如何健康地饮食。

1. **解析**：设空处引导定语从句，修饰先行词 people 且在从句中作主语，故填 who/that。
   答案：who/that
2. **解析**：设空处修饰形容词 hard，故填副词 extremely。
   答案：extremely
3. **解析**：give up 意为“放弃，停止”。
   答案：up
4. **解析**：take time to do sth. 意为“花时间做某事”。
   答案：to read
5. **解析**：restaurant 是可数名词且在此表泛指，故填 a。
   答案：a
6. **解析**：information 与 list 之间是被动关系，且此处表示一般情况，故填 is listed。
   答案：is listed
7. **解析**：consider doing sth. 意为“考虑做某事”。
   答案：choosing
8. **解析**：whether . . . or . . . 意为“不管……还是……”。
   答案：or
9. **解析**：由 an unhealthy 可知，此处应填名词 decision。
   答案：decision
10. **解析**：be pleased with sth. 意为“对某事满意”。
    答案：pleased

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. educated　2. relatives　3. cruelty　4. opinion
5. blankets

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. visited　2. have visited　3. was sentenced
4. be rewarded　5. being killed　6. up　7. does　8. to
9. to　10. a

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. beg 后加 for　2. sentenced 后加 to　3. 去掉 his
4. 去掉 for　5. Hopeful→Hopefully

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 “我”的爸爸曾经是业余的摔跤运动员和全国冠军，但被迫放弃了摔跤，他把所有的希望寄托在未出生的儿子身上，但是“我”的妈妈生的都是女孩。一天爸爸发现了“我”和妹妹身上的摔跤天赋，并开始对我们进行严格训练，最终“我”成为印度第一位取得参加奥运会资格的女子摔跤运动员。

1. 选 C　根据空处前一句“Therefore, he made a vow that his unborn son would realize his unfinished dream.”可知，他要让他未出生的儿子实现他未完成的梦；结合第二段第一句“He was about to give up hope when one day . . . comments.”可知，他几乎放弃了希望；据此可以判断，“我”的妈妈生的都是女孩，所以父亲很失望，故 C 项符合语境。
2. 选 A　根据空处后一句“We were required to do physical training early in the morning and have short haircuts to avoid lice.”可知，我们在清晨便要参加训练，必须剪成短发；据此可以判断，父亲的训练方法很残酷，故 A 项符合语境。
3. 选 F　本段讲述了我们对于爸爸残酷的训练方式从不情愿到接受的心态的变化；根据空处后一句“We complained about him all the time.”可知，我们开始对父亲是抱怨、不理解的。故选 F 项。
4. 选 B　根据空处后一句“As a result, I found myself losing every match at the international level.”和下文中的“After that, I turned to him for help.”可知，“我”在国际水平的比赛中总是失败，而上文中讲的却是“我”不断胜利，拿到冠军；由此可知“我”摒弃了爸爸教给“我”的方法，结果在每一场国际水平的比赛中“我”都输了，故选 B 项。
5. 选 E　本段叙述了爸爸的话，结合空处前一句“I will never forget about father's instruction.”可知，“我”不会忘记爸爸的教导，并从全文来看，“我”的成功与爸爸是分不开的。故选 E 项。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。讲述作者在沙滩上把自己的项链丢失了，然后又回到沙滩上找，没有找到，最后被一个老人找到并寄给作者的故事。

1. 选 B　根据下文的“Then I decided to head back to the beach.”可知，这里应该指的是在沙滩上。
2. 选 C　根据下文作者后来又去沙滩上找项链可知，此处应指项链丢失了，lost“丢失的”，符合文意。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. 选 A　根据上下文可知,项链丢失了,此处应该是在家里找。search 表示“寻找”,符合语境。

4. 选 C　根据下文的“Then I decided to head back to the beach.”可知,在家里没有找到。in vain 表示“徒劳,白费功夫”,符合语境。

5. 选 D　根据下文的“as the huge beach was nine miles from our home”可知,沙滩很大并且离家那么远,故在作者决定去沙滩寻找项链时,丈夫认为作者发疯了。

6. 选 B　此处表示在一个沙滩上找一个微小的东西。locate 表示“确定……的位置,定位”,符合语境,故选 B 项。

7. 选 D　前一句说项链有可能掉进了海里,这样的话,项链就不能找到了,作者显然是不愿意这种情况发生的,所以选 D 项。

8. 选 B　作者寻找了几个小时后,不经意间看到(noticed)一个手里拿着金属探测器的老人。

9. 选 A　根据上下文可知,作者急切地想找到项链,所以跑向了老人。race“快速移动”。

10. 选 A　根据上文提到的老人手里拿着金属探测器可知,他在沙滩上寻找东西,再根据作者问他是否看到一条项链时,他摊开手,手上只有几个硬币,且根据破折号可知,这里应该用 achievement“成就”。

11. 选 C　根据下文老人把找到的项链还给作者可以推知,老人此时说的应该是如果看见他会乐意(gladly)把它归还给作者。

12. 选 B　根据空后的“to mail it so I gave him a $5 bill and told him my name and my address”可知,作者给他邮资(postage)让他邮寄项链。

13. 选 D　根据上下文可知,找不到项链的作者非常着急,丈夫要给作者买一条新的,这应该是安慰作者的话,故选 D,comfort“安慰”。

14. 选 A　本段第一句是丈夫安慰作者的话,只是丈夫展现的一个姿态(gesture),nice gesture 表示“友好的表示”。

15. 选 C　根据上文的“But I turned down his nice __14__”和下文的“It was my dad who had found a special way to give me that __16__ necklace.”可知,这条项链是其他项链无法替代的。

16. 选 B　根据上下文可知,那条项链很珍贵(precious)。

17. 选 D　根据语境可知,当时社区在进行庭院旧货出售,既然父亲发现那条项链,说明当时那条项链在展出(on display)。

18. 选 A　根据下文的“my dad offered to build a bookshelf for the owner”可知,当时父亲买不起那条项链,afford“承担得起……的费用”,符合文意。

19. 选 C　既然买不起,父亲提出给项链的主人做一个书架以换取那条项链。

20. 选 D　根据上文内容可知,作者的那条项链意义特殊,对作者来说非常珍贵,老人把它和作者给他的五美元邮寄费一起寄来,作者忍不住哭(crying)起来了。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. why　2. when　3. which　4. whom　5. which
6. when　7. whom　8. where　9. that/which　10. them

Ⅱ. 把下面句子改为定语从句

1. The house where he lived 10 years ago has been pulled down.
2. We settled down in a small village in front of which ran a winding river.
3. She has three sons, all of whom are abroad now.
4. There are sixty students in our class, thirty of whom are girls.
5. The school where he once studied lies in the east of the town.
6. Do you remember the days when we played together?

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文主要介绍美国大诗人罗伯特·弗罗斯特的生平故事。

1. 选 D　细节理解题。从第三段的“because his grandparents thought he would find success there”可知,弗罗斯特去达特茅斯学院上学而没去哈佛大学主要是受到他祖父祖母的影响,他们认为他会在达特茅斯学院取得成功。

2. 选 C　细节理解题。从第五段的“Frost's grandfather died ... which made it possible for Frost to support his growing family.”可知,外祖父的去世留下了一个农场给弗罗斯特,因此他能够维持整个家庭的生活。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. 选 D　细节理解题。从倒数第二段的“The success of this book brought him in contact with many important literary people, including William Yeats.”可知,随着第一部诗集的问世,弗罗斯特便开始步入文学圈,接触那些名人了。

4. 选 B　写作意图题。从文章的内容可知,本文主要介绍美国大诗人罗伯特·弗罗斯特的生平故事。

【语篇解读】　本文介绍了加拿大的一些大学针对留学生的合作项目。该项目为留学生提供了工作机会。

5. 选 D　细节理解题。通读全文可知,第二段介绍了该项目的特点。根据第二段的第二句“During school years, students get to network with employers, gain internship experience in relevant fields, and earn academic credits that count toward their degree or diploma.”可知,该合作项目的主要特点是学生可以在大学期间就获得工作经验,故 D 项正确。

6. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第三段的第三句“Statistics show that nearly 30 ... to the Co-op program.”可知,数据显示,将近 30% 的外国留学生选择的专业都支持该合作项目;据此可以判断,文中提及该例旨在说明该项目越来越受到留学生的青睐。故 A 项正确。

7. 选 B　推理判断题。通读全文可知,本文主要介绍了加拿大的一些大学针对留学生的一种合作项目。该项目为留学生提供了工作机会。据此可以判断,本文与教育相关,可能来自网站上的教育版块。故 B 项正确。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

On Saturday afternoon, Li Hua and Wang Ping, members from “Green Eyes”, ~~was~~ were having an environmental protection activity near the riverside when they ~~catch~~ caught sight of a bird on the ground. They picked it ~~out~~ up and found it wounded. Thinking it might die ~~with~~ without timely help, they took it home. Under their treatment and care, the lucky bird got recovered soon. When it was time for them ∧ to fly the bird, they ~~feel~~ felt a bit pity but very delighted. I think ~~this~~ it is worthwhile for ~~him~~ them to do such a thing. Here I call on the public to show respect for the nature. Only by changing the way in which we treat the environment can we get along ~~good~~ well with it.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①to　②oneself　③devoted　④devoted　⑤devotion
2. ①to　②胜任做某事　③in　④无人可比;无敌　⑤equally　3. ①避免;逃脱……　②from　③死里逃生
4. ①for　②乞求(某人)做某事
5. ①为(做)某事而给某人报酬　②in　③with

重点短语

1. ①for　②into　③惹是生非;制造麻烦　④做某事有困难　⑤不辞辛劳地做某事　2. ①down　②in　③on　④off　⑤out　⑥up　3. ①爱上……　②专心于　4. ①down　②aside　③off　④out　⑤about　⑥out

重点句型

1. This is a time when　2. has seen great changes　where one side must give in to the other　3. which worked very well　4. Only then did I realize　5. does work hard　6. the first time I gave a speech

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. The first time I heard of Stephen Hawking, I was surprised at his devotion to the research.
2. As for his daily life, he is in great trouble.
3. Only when he turned to the computer was it possible for him to speak, read and write.
4. His contributions to the world have no equal.
5. And in my opinion, nothing could be in reward for his contributions to science.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

The first time I heard of Stephen Hawking, I was surprised at his **devotion** to the research. As for his daily life, he is **in great trouble**. For example, **only when** he **turned to** the computer was it possible for him to speak, read and write. However, his contributions to the world **have no equal**. And **in my opinion**, nothing could be **in reward for** his contributions to science.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第二部分　阶段检测

单元质量评估检测卷(一)

录音材料：

Text 1

W：There will be an anime exhibition this Saturday. Would you like to go with me?

M：Sounds great! ①**I'd love to, but I don't want to miss a semi-final PL match either.**

Text 2

M：You were late for the lecture this morning, didn't you?

W：Yes. ②**I was caught in the traffic jam and spent lots of time on the way.**

Text 3

M：Hi, Andy! Glad to meet you here!

W：Me too! ③**I've bought some bread, drinks and fruits for outing this Saturday.** What about you?

Text 4

M：Are you going to New Zealand for your holiday, Sandy?

W：Well, ④**I want to go to Thailand**, but my husband says he will go to France and Spain.

Text 5

W：Before beginning our sightseeing tour in Melbourne, I'd be glad to know if you have anything special in mind that you'd like to see.

M：⑤**It doesn't matter to me, wherever we go. You can choose some scenic spots you like, honey.**

Text 6

M：Welcome to San Francisco. I think you need a good rest after a long flight. So I'll drive you to the hotel now. You may enjoy the sights on the way there.

W：Great. Thank you.

M：You're welcome. It's summer now, but it's not hot here.

W：No, ⑥**it's so cool here.**

M：Now we're on the way to the hotel. ⑦**On your right is the beach.** On your left is an airport. We have three international airports nearby.

W：What's that bridge? Is it the Golden Gate Bridge?

M：No, it isn't. ⑧**That's San Francisco Bridge.** It was built in 1935.

W：Is the traffic busy on the bridge?

M：No, it's eighteen meters wide. We never worry about the traffic there.

W：Sounds great!

Text 7

W：I'm very tired and thirsty. I am eager to get some water to drink.

M：Tired and thirsty? Why?

W：Yeah. ⑨**You know I just had a ride around the lake for an hour.** It's such a hot day. The sun is shining so brightly in the sky. ⑩**Soon I was out of breath.**

M：How about some hot water?

W：No, thanks. ⑪**Give me some iced water, please!**

M：Here you are.

W：Thank you!

Text 8

W：Hello! Is that you, John?

M：Betty! This is John. I recognized your voice right away. How've you been?

W：Just fine. Thanks. How is the world treating you?

M：Just so-so. What can I do for you?

W：Well. What are you doing tonight?

M：Nothing.

W：Well, ⑫⑭**I've got tickets for an American movie. It begins at 7 : 30 this evening. Do you have time to go with me to see the movie**?

M：Sounds great! I'll be happy to go.

W：Would you like to go for a drink first?

M：I'm afraid I can't. ⑬**I have to work late this evening and after work I'll have to go home.** I can't possibly go to the movie straight from work.

W：Well, we can meet outside the cinema. When can you get there?

M：⑭ **Twenty minutes before the movie begins.** Is that OK?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

W: Yes, fine.

M: What's the name of the cinema?

W: It's *Garden Cinema*. See you.

M: All right. I'll be there. See you then!

Text 9

W: John, come downstairs. Breakfast is ready.

M: ⑰**I can't find my schoolbag. Where have you put it, Mom**?

W: I told you to pack it last night. Anyway, hurry up! I'll get your schoolbag. ⑮**Here is your carrot juice.**

M: Can I have apple juice, Mom?

W: All right. Next time.

M: Oh, Mom...

W: It's good for your health. Take it.

M: ⑮ **What else do we have for breakfast this morning**?

W: ⑮**Fried eggs.**

M: Great! I don't need to eat bread any more.

W: Well, I'm going to make it tomorrow. Now, what subjects have you got today?

M: ⑯**Math, history and science.**

W: OK. I'll get the textbooks.

Text 10

The National Book Festival in Washington, D. C. was held on September 26th. For nine years this outdoor event has brought readers and writers to the nation's capital. This year, ⑱**more than one hundred and thirty thousand people gathered on the National Mall to hear top writers and poets talk about their works.** This year's National Book Festival included more than seventy novelists, historians, poets and mystery writers. ⑲**But some of the most excited visitors of all were the children** who came to see their favorite writers. One favorite writer who attended the festival was Judy Blume. She has sold more than eighty million copies of her popular books for young people. ⑳**Her books deal with difficult subjects such as religion, divorce, death, and love in a way that young readers can understand.** Miss Blume has also written books for adults.

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. B 11. B 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. C 16. C 17. B 18. A 19. B 20. A

【语篇解读】 本文是应用文。Dani 就四个读者在交友过程中遇到的问题给予了合理的建议。

21. 选 D 细节理解题。根据 Daisy 写信的内容可知,她的朋友将她的秘密告诉了其他人,由此可知答案。

22. 选 C 词义猜测题。根据最后一封信中的"some girls keep laughing at me about it"和"Some girls laugh at this"可知,tease 意为"嘲笑"。

23. 选 A 推理判断题。文中的四封信都是写给 Dani 的而且 Dani 给他们一一回复并给出了建议,由此可知,Dani 很可能是某个专栏的顾问。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。文章讲述了美国科学家 Marie Tharp 与 Bruce C. Heezen 合作,绘制了世界上第一张海底地图。

24. 选 B 细节理解题。由第一段中的"the Tharps went to... across the country."可知,Tharp 家搬家非常频繁。

25. 选 C 细节理解题。由第二段中的"Ms. Tharp earned a degree... Maurice Ewing. Bruce C. Heezen"可知,Tharp 从 1948 年开始与 Heezen 合作。

26. 选 B 细节理解题。由第三段中的"In 1949, Mr. Ewing and his team started a quest to map the sea floor"和"plotted the data back in Palisades"可知,这张海底地图是以 Ewing 和他的研究团队获得的研究数据为基础制作的。

27. 选 A 推理判断题。由倒数第二段可知,Wilford 对这张地图的价值给予了充分肯定。

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。文章介绍了预防脊髓受伤的一些知识。

28. 选 A 主旨大意题。文章谈到脊髓受伤的严重后果,这种伤痛的多发性,造成这种伤的场合并给出相应的应对和预防建议,故选 A 项。

29. 选 C 细节理解题。由第三段中的"try to land on your feet... the impact of a fall."可知,作者是在建议读者在不小心摔落时,尽量屈膝着地因为这样会大大降低伤害。

30. 选 C 词义猜测题。由画线词后一句中的"If not, and if the back pain is too strong to bear"可知,作者上文建议的是:如果后背刺痛,稍等几分钟来观察这种刺痛是否会减轻(decreases)。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。游泳是一项非常好的运动，可是，令人烦恼的是游泳池里的尿液。本文就此现象进行了分析。

31. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第二段可知，我们虽然都怀疑泳池里有尿液，但很难知道它的数量。

32. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第三、四段可知，科学家们通过测量一种叫做 acesulfame potassium 的人工甜味剂的量来估计泳池中尿液的量。

33. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第五段可知，只有 acesulfame potassium 这种物质从人体尿液中排出，因此可以通过它来判断泳池中尿液的数量。

34. 选 B　细节理解题。根据倒数第二段可知，人体尿液与汗液中的物质与氯发生反应形成一种叫做 trichloramine 的化合物，这种消毒副产物会刺激人的眼睛、肺和皮肤。

35. 选 D　推理判断题。根据最后一段 Blackstock 的讲话可知，她认为，虽然泳池中有尿液，但是游泳还是利大于弊；另外，她建议人们善待一起游泳的人，也就是不要在泳池里小便。

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。我们有时会被过多的活动压得喘不过气，本文建议我们认真思考是否应该减少一些活动，并对如何实施给出了一些建议。

36. 选 F　F 项和上一句构成对比，从而引出下文的自我思考，符合语境。

37. 选 C　由下文中的“It doesn't have to be another club or sport. It could be...”可知，此处文章让我们问自己：是否还有其他一些更想做的事情？

38. 选 E　E 项中的 Maybe 和上一句中的 Maybe 以及下一句中的 maybe 构成并列关系，本句中的 they 指代上文中的 Your parents。

39. 选 A　由下文中的“Pick a time”和“leave”以及 Finish 可知，本段主要告诉我们，要选择一个合适的结束时间。

40. 选 B　由上文要结束一些课外活动和下文中的“make it feel fun again. Give yourself time to be sure.”可知，另一个等待的理由是：我们的心态可能会发生变化。

【语篇解读】 两个好朋友发生了矛盾，彼此很不开心，通过这件事她们意识到朋友是非常重要的。

41. 选 B　句意：我们一起度过每一天，总是玩得很开心。have a good time“玩得开心，玩得愉快”；have a rest“休息”；have a party“召开聚会”。

42. 选 D　由下文可知我们在同一个队。

43. 选 A　可是几轮比赛之后，凯特晋级到玫瑰杯全职比赛。however 意为“可是，然而”。

44. 选 C　由原来的同一个队到后来凯特晋级到了别的队，我们有了不同的练习时间，见面的机会也开始少了。

45. 选 D　不久，我开始听说她在背后讲我的坏话。

46. 选 A　由下文“because she had told me she wanted to get hers cut like this”可知，我给凯特打电话是想告诉她我的新发型。

47. 选 B　使我吃惊的是，第二天在学校里她告诉每一个人我模仿她的发型，因为她已经告诉我她想留这样的发型。to one's surprise“令人吃惊的是”。

48. 选 C　copy“模仿”；settle“安家，定居”；gain“获得，得到”；create“创造”。

49. 选 B　中午，她递给我一封信，没和我说话就走开了。instead of“代替，而不是”；in need of“需要”；except for“除……以外”；as well as“和，又，也”。

50. 选 A　由下一段每晚我都哭着睡觉可知，信上的语言是残忍的、伤人的。故选 A。

51. 选 B　由于信的内容很伤人，我十分生气，就给她写了回信。in anger“生气地，悲愤地”；in power“掌权”；in surprise“吃惊地”；in doubt“怀疑地”。

52. 选 D　接下来的一个星期，我们交换了更多对彼此造成伤害的信件。hurtful“造成损害的，有害的”；regretful“懊悔的，遗憾的”。

53. 选 C　每晚我都哭着睡觉，认为我们的友谊结束了。

54. 选 B　我和凯特不和，当然我们的妈妈很不安。nervously“神经紧张地，不安地”；surprisingly“吃惊地”；excitedly“兴奋地”；happily“高兴地”。

55. 选 A　凯特的妈妈问我们问题，我们都没反应，故用 neither。either“两者之一”；both“两者都”；none“指三者或三者以上都没有”。

56. 选 B　当我们彼此谈论感觉如何时……。

57. 选 A　突然凯特从座位上站起来，走过房间，眼泪汪汪地抱着我。rise 是不及物动词“站起来，升起”；raise 是及物动词“抬高，升起，喂养”。

58. 选 D　自从我们关系破裂已经五个月了。由句意可知选 D。

59. 选 C　使我高兴的是我们学会了更多地关心彼此。learn to do sth.“学会做某事”；plan to do sth.“计划做某事”；pretend to do sth.“假装做某事”；arrange to do sth.“安排做某事”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

60. 选 A　现在我知道无论何时别人问起我的朋友，凯特将会排在第一位，故选 A。

61. **解析**：本句含有 with 复合结构，动词“export”和“finely carved jade（翡翠）and medicinal herbs”之间为逻辑上的被动关系，故应用过去分词形式，故填 exported。

答案：exported

62. **解析**：每个商人在丝绸之路的某一段路上交易货物，而不是走整个丝绸之路。rather than 意为“而不是”，为固定搭配。

答案：than

63. **解析**：本句中 buy 和句子主语 each merchant 之间为逻辑上的主动关系，故应用现在分词形式作伴随状语，故填 buying。

答案：buying

64. **解析**：根据本文时态可知，本文讲述的是过去发生的事，因此本句应用一般过去时，故填 carried。

答案：carried

65. **解析**：have the greatest influence on 表示“对……影响最大”，故应填介词 on。

答案：on

66. **解析**：这里是说它（佛教）最终成为中国的主要信仰。本句中应用副词修饰动词 became，故填 eventually“最终”。

答案：eventually

67. **解析**：动词 provided 后应用名词作宾语，故填 protection。

答案：protection

68. **解析**：attempt 意为“试图，企图”，后跟不定式作宾语，故填 to rob。

答案：to rob

69. **解析**：丝绸之路不是单纯的一条路，而是一整套路线，通过这些路线货物在东西方之间运输。此处表示泛指，a whole collection of 意为“一整套”，故填冠词 a。

答案：a

70. **解析**：分析句子结构可知，本句中“by 70 goods were transported between the East and the West”为“介词 + 关系代词”引导的定语从句，空处为关系词，指代先行词 a whole collection of routes，故填 which。

答案：which

短文改错

Mr. Smith had ~~a~~ an 8-year-old son named Tony, who enjoyed listening to music very much. So he bought a piano ~~to~~ for Tony, hoping that he ~~can~~ could become a famous pianist one day. The little boy put ~~her~~ his heart into practicing the piano day afterday and seemed ∧ to enjoy every minute of it. However, half a year later, he told his father that he was ~~tiring~~ tired of practicing the piano. ~~Heard~~ Hearing this, Mr. Smith said, “Tony, it is one thing to be fond of listening to music, ~~and~~ but it is another thing to perform ~~skillful~~ skillully by yourself. You can never play the piano well ~~even~~ if you don't practice more.”

书面表达

One possible version：

Hi, Linda,

I'm sorry to learn that you are having such a bad time. Actually, most people will feel homesick and anxious when they leave home and come to a new place, especially a foreign country. So don't worry too much.

Here are some tips for you. First, you'd better try to change some of your habits so that you can get used to the new environment as soon as possible. Second, make more new friends, who can share their hobbies and ideas with you. You will feel less homesick with many friends around you. Third, you should take part in some social activities. It will help you learn more about the local customs and cultures.

I hope my advice will be useful.

Yours,

Li Hua

单元质量评估检测卷（二）

录音材料：

Text 1

W：I am going out to a Modern Fashion Show this evening. What are you doing?

M：Not much，①**just watch a final match of NBA with some friends at home.**

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Text 2

M: Nancy, my sister and I are going camping this weekend. Can you join us for an adventure?

W: I could be interested, but will there be snakes? ②**I hate snakes.** They make me scared.

Text 3

M: What happened to you? You are wet all over.

W: The bus I took broke down half on the way here, ③**and I had to walk here in the rain.**

Text 4

W: Our manager, Mr. Robert's office is in a mess. Why?

M: ④**Maybe he is busy with his project for over a week and he even has no time to sleep.**

Text 5

M: I thought I heard someone at the door.

W: ⑤**It was just the postman with a package for the Browns.** They are away visiting their son.

Text 6

M: Carlson, you look worried. What's wrong with you?

W: ⑥**I want to take a taxi, but the taxis are all full during the rush hour.**

M: Where are you going? This isn't your way home. You should take a taxi from the other side of the road.

W: Yes. I'm not going home now. I'm going to see a friend in the hospital. She had an accident.

M: Oh, I'm sorry to hear that. ⑦**Which hospital will you go**?

W: ⑦**St. Paul Hospital.**

M: ⑦**Really**? **That's near my home. I can drive you there.**

W: Thanks a lot!

Text 7

M: Hi, Lisa. This is Mike.

W: Oh, hi, Mike. Good morning.

M: I'm calling you for a favor.

W: Yes?

M: ⑩**My wife and I are going to take a seven-day holiday to Italy, and I was wondering whether you could keep an eye on our house.**

W: When will you be gone?

M: ⑧**We're leaving the day after tomorrow**, and we'll be back next Sunday.

W: What do you want me to do?

M: Just come over every day and give my dog some food. I'll leave the cans of dog food in the fridge.

W: Sure. No problem. ⑨**How about the plants**? **Do you want me to water them**?

M: ⑩**That would be great! I'll bring the keys to you tomorrow morning.** Thanks!

Text 8

M: What do you think of this apartment?

W: ⑪**It's not very good.** The bedroom is a little small for us.

M: It should be enough for our needs, I think.

W: And there's no hot water after 10 at night. Sometimes I like to have a shower before going to bed.

M: That's true. But I love the living room. It's large and filled with sunshine.

W: ⑫**I like the kitchen. It's new.**

M: Look! From here we can get a view of the park.

W: Oh, the view is great. But that bedroom is small. We can't get all of our things in it.

M: ⑬**Maybe we can get some new furniture.**

W: ⑬**I agree.**

Text 9

W: ⑯**I have written down what you just said. Have a look at it and see if I miss something.**

M: ⑭⑯ **Oh, I saw the accident at 7 : 20 in the morning, not in the afternoon. And I saw it today, not yesterday.**

W: Please correct them clearly for me. Anyway, since we have recorded our conversation, you don't have to worry about the mistakes.

M: ⑮**I saw the young girl wearing an earphone. She was probably listening to music.** I'm not sure. But I would say the speed of the car was high instead of too high.

W: Why do you say so?

M: You see, after the girl was hit to the ground, she was still awake. She kept crying. That's all.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

W: OK. ⑯**Please sign your name here, and here is your ID card. Thank you very much.**

M: It's my duty. Bye.

Text 10

Swan is a small pub in the east of England. Not long ago, it was named *Pub of the Year*. Why did it win the title? ⑰**That's because of its very good beer and its rules on wearing hats and speaking.**

The pub was built in 1599. ⑱**It is also used as a village hall.** The local church's events are also usually held there. ⑲**It offers free tents for those who don't want to drive home after a long evening**, especially during the summer beer festival. ⑳**But if you wear a hat back-to-front, you won't be let in.** "If a person don't know how to dress, he/she doesn't know how to drink," said the manager of the pub. Besides, the guests are not allowed to use bad words. However, dogs and children are welcome—as long as they come with polite parents.

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. C 11. C 12. A 13. B 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. A 19. B 20. C

【语篇解读】 本文是应用文。手表用户写信给厂家,要求退还保修期内产生的维修费用。

21. 选 C 推理判断题。通读全文可知,Rodriguez 写这封信的目的是请求这家钟表公司退回他的维修费用。

22. 选 C 推理判断题。由信的第一段中的"where all the faulty components in Arcadian watches are repaired"及"As there are no other authorized service centers in my area"可知,莱克星顿维修中心是 Arcadian 公司的指定维修站。

23. 选 A 推理判断题。由信的第一段中的"there are still three years remaining in the coverage period"保修证明的第二段中的"However, should the product... cover the cost of repairs."可知,这块手表已经用了约两年了。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。文章介绍了英国约克郡的舞蹈推广活动。

24. 选 B 细节理解题。由第一段中的"The National Lottery is... and regional arts associations."可知,舞蹈课的费用由国家彩票中心,当地政府及区内的艺术协会几家公共机构共同负担。

25. 选 B 细节理解题。由第二段的最后一句可知,Simon认为人们喜欢上舞蹈课,因为他们不仅可以锻炼身体还可以与他人互动交往,因此选 B 项。

26. 选 C 推理判断题。由第三段的内容尤其是其中的"I think it is because... making them more confident."可知,Steve Johnson 认为舞蹈可以帮助那些不太专注学业的孩子发现自己的特长从而增强他们的自信心。

27. 选 A 推理判断题。由第四段中的"social role""togetherness"以及"part of a community"这些字眼和语句可知,Flora 上舞蹈课的主要原因是和别人交往给她带来的归属感。

【语篇解读】 如果你要说一口流利的英语,首先应该掌握的技能是:读和听。

28. 选 A 细节理解题。由第一段最后一句可知,作者认为要想提高说和写的能力,首先要掌握读和听。

29. 选 A 词义猜测题。此处是告诉读者没有必要去理解遇到的所有的不熟悉的单词,由此推知 come across 指"偶然遇到"。

30. 选 C 推理判断题。由第三段第二句可知,作者认为多阅读有助于提高听力。

31. 选 D 主旨大意题。文章第一句话便点明主题,接着用大量篇幅阐述了如何通过提高阅读和听力技能,从而带动说和写的技能,成为 a fluent English speaker。

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。文章主要介绍了中国人发明的雨伞衣,它看起来怪异,但结合了雨伞和雨衣的优点,穿戴着可以腾出手来做其他事情。

32. 选 C 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"For starters, it looks kind of ridiculous"和"They actually describe it a little differently"可知,画线部分(你将得到百分之百的回头率)的言外之意是穿上这种雨伞衣看起来很滑稽,很怪异。

33. 选 A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"However, it does free up... an umbrella raincoat."可知,雨伞衣最大的优点在于它是穿戴在身上,而不是用手撑,从而解放了双手。

34. 选 A 推理判断题。从第四段的内容可知,作者相信:如果商业运作成功的话,这种雨伞衣将会成为人们雨天出行的必需品。

35. 选 B 推理判断题。最后一段的内容表示,作者习惯了美国人天天都有奇怪的点子,而他写这篇文章是因为这种雨伞衣是中国人发明的,他感到非常意外。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。在一位93岁高龄的马拉松赛跑者的鼓舞下,作者60岁开始跑马拉松,身心受益。

36. 选A　由上文可知作者和母亲对待马拉松的看法不同,故用However连接。由下文中的"compared with our parents"可知,此处将作者和母亲的看法进行对比。

37. 选D　下一句中的running呼应D项中的"took up running"。且由下文中的"When I was 59... the London Marathon, and I felt inspired(受到鼓舞的)"可知,开始跑步发生在跑马拉松之前,此时,作者刚开始跑步。

38. 选C　C项中的"I also didn't want time to"和上文中的"I didn't want to"构成并列关系,且C项中的"a clear purpose"呼应下文中的"set myself goals"。

39. 选F　由下文中的"because I'm fit and strong... leading a normal life"可知,跑马拉松对作者的健康影响巨大。

40. 选B　B项中的"never bored"呼应下文中的"I live a happy as well as interesting life."。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。Mia在一次和妈妈散步的路上,挽救了一些被困在排水管道里的小鸭子,成为了小英雄。

41. 选C　由下文中的"act is being talked about around the world"和"there was a hero nearby"可知,Mia帮助小鸭子脱离困境的行为使她成为一名"英雄(hero)"。

42. 选B　由下文中的"Unluckily, no one in the family had slim(纤细的)enough... to reach down and pull out the ducklings... there was a hero nearby."和Mia帮助小鸭子的行为可知,这家人向Mia和她妈妈寻求"帮助(help)"。

43. 选D　由下文有一家人向Mia和她妈妈寻求帮助可知,他们虽然发现了受困的小鸭子,但是无法"施救(save)"。

44. 选A　由转折连词But以及下文可知,Mia胳膊足够细能够伸进排水管,因此帮助小鸭子摆脱了困境,把它们带到"安全(safety)地带"。根据倒数第二段最后一句可以得到提示。

45. 选C　Mia帮助小鸭子摆脱困境是"善(kind)"举。

46. 选D　此处开始叙述事情发生的经过。由本句中的"when a family found"可知,本句叙述的是这件事情是怎么"开始(started)"的。

47. 选B　由下文中的"following them"可知,鸭妈妈只带着一只小鸭子在"走(walking)"。

48. 选A　由下文中的"there were no other ducklings following them"和"in flocks"可知,鸭妈妈只带着一只小鸭子的情形非常"奇怪(strangely)"。

49. 选D　见下题解析。

50. 选A　"因为(Because)"这家人知道鸭子都是成群出行的,因此断定可能是哪里出了"问题(wrong)"。

51. 选C　由下文中的"the cries of ducklings"可知,此处指从排水管传来奇怪的"声音(sounds)"。

52. 选B　由上文中的"some ducklings(小鸭子) had gotten stuck"以及下文中的"bring the ducklings to safety"和"the overjoyed mother duck"可知,这些小鸭子是意外"掉(fallen)"入排水管的。

53. 选B　由下文中的"Mia put her arm down"可知,那家人向Mia和她妈妈求助是因为他们家没有人的"胳膊(arms)"足够细,能够伸到排水管中。

54. 选D　在大家束手无策的时候,Mia正好出现在附近,因此很"幸运(luckily)"。

55. 选D　由上文中的"But when some strangers called out"可知,那家人向Mia和她妈妈"呼喊(shouted at)"。

56. 选A　由下文中的Mia decided to take action可知,在施救之前,那家人先讲述了"发生(happened)"的事情。

57. 选C　由文中出现的hero和Mia对小鸭子的营救可知,Mia"立刻(immediately)"决定对小鸭子施救。

58. 选D　由下文中的"Mia then rushed back to save"可知,她"托起(lifted)"第一只小鸭子。

59. 选C　由上文中的"the first"和下文中的"And the next"可知,Mia在救起第一只小鸭子之后,转身开始救"下一只(next)"。

60. 选C　由上文中的"brought all eight ducklings to safety"可知,Mia帮小鸭子摆脱了"危险(danger)"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 本文主要讲述了一个大学生利用“间隔年”去旅行,以实际行动倡议环保的故事。

61. **解析**:choose to do sth. 为固定搭配,意为“选择做某事”,故用不定式作宾语。

答案:to take

62. **解析**:job 是可数名词,且根据其前的定语 various 可知,此处应用复数形式,表示“各种工作”。

答案:jobs

63. **解析**:根据固定句型 the more..., the more...“越……越……”可知,此处用形容词比较级。

答案:greater

64. **解析**:喜欢冒险的年轻人很可能给他们自己设置更大的间隔年挑战。此处与 they 呼应,故用反身代词作宾语。

答案:themselves

65. **解析**:now that 是连词,引导原因状语从句,意为“既然”,由此可知事情已经发生,应用完成时,且与语境中的 is 呼应,故用现在完成时。

答案:has come

66. **解析**:动词 use 和主语 he 构成逻辑上的主谓关系,故此处用现在分词短语作伴随状语。

答案:using

67. **解析**:副词修饰动词、形容词、副词或整个句子,在句子中作状语。故用副词 mainly 修饰谓语动词。

答案:mainly

68. **解析**:根据语境可知,此处表示“以……方式/方法”,与上文中的“only means of transport”呼应,故用介词 by/through。

答案:by/through

69. **解析**:along the way 为固定搭配,意为“在……过程中”,符合语境,故用定冠词。

答案:the

70. **解析**:此处用 that /which 引导定语从句,在从句中作主语,修饰先行词 the environmental message。

答案:that /which

短文改错

All of us know the old saying “Practice ~~make~~ makes perfect.” It tells us ~~unless~~ if we want to realize our aim, we should practise, and ~~a~~ one day we will make it. It's easy to understand. Once I wanted to learn swimming. At first I found ∧ it difficult to control my body. I just sank into the water. I ~~feel~~ felt frightened. Then I watched others ~~which~~ who were good at it and asked them the key to ~~succeed~~ success. I went to the swimming pool every day, learned from them and practised. One day, when my friend pushed me into the swimming pool, I ~~sudden~~ suddenly found that I could swim. How ~~exciting~~ excited I was! Now I can swim much ~~more~~ better than before.

书面表达

One possible version:

English-speaking Contest

In order to improve our spoken English, we are going to have an English-speaking contest for all the students of our school. It will be held from 7 : 00 p. m. to 9 : 00 p. m. on Oct. 9 in our school meeting hall. The students who want to take part in the contest should come to sign up at the office of the Students' Union before Sept. 30. All the students are welcome to attend it. At the appointed time, Mr. Smith who works in our school will be invited to attend the contest, and the first eight winners will be awarded by Mr. Smith.

The Students' Union

Sept. 10

单元质量评估检测卷(三)

录音材料:

Text 1

W: ①**When does the auto show begin**?

M: Let me look at the poster. ①**It's 9:30. I think it will begin in a quarter.**

Text 2

W: Get downstairs as quickly as you can, or you'll be late for the competition. The school bus is coming. You need to hurry!

M: Don't worry about me. ②**My father will drive me there.**

Text 3

W: Hi, Oliver. Would you like to go climbing the mountain with us?

M: Well, you know I don't like mountain climbing.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

W: Then how about skating on the lake or swimming in the river?

M: ③**I'd rather climb the mountain.** Well, may I ask when?

Text 4

M: How many employees are there in your company? ④**About 90**?

W: I don't know it exactly. ④**Probably Three times than that.**

Text 5

M: Hello, Mary. Is your mother any better now?

W: Yes. ⑤**She is recovering and now stays at home**, but she has to stay in bed for a couple of days.

Text 6

W: Welcome to Los Angeles. I'm Janet from Edinburg.

M: Nice to meet you, Janet. ⑥**I'm Mike, from Melbourne.**

W: Are your seasons different from here?

M: Sure, quite different. It's cold and rainy during June and July.

W: And you just spend your Christmas in the hot sunshine!

M: Yes, ⑦**it is amazing to celebrate it in the hot sunshine.** A lot of people go to the beach and have a sunbath there on Christmas Day. ⑥**Actually December is the best time for most visitors to visit Australia.**

W: What a wonderful place!

Text 7

W: Good morning, Mr. Smith. I must apologize to you for making so much noise last night.

M: I think so. My wife and I couldn't sleep for the whole night.

W: I'm extremely sorry, Mr. Smith. ⑨**There was a great football match between China and Japan on TV.**

M: Really? I thought you were having a party.

W: And Anna Wilkinson who lives upstairs thought I was quarreling with my father again.

M: Anyway, it's a pity that I missed the game. What was the result?

W: The Chinese football team won in the end. I was so excited that I forgot the time.

M: ⑧**That's good news. Please call me so that we can watch some games together next time.**

Text 8

M: So, what's next on the course of our visit?

W: Well, I think we might go to see some special places in the city.

M: That's a great idea. Where do you want to go?

W: Well, I think that it would be fun to see Calvin Klein's exhibition.

M: Calvin Klein? The name sounds familiar... but hey, ⑩**why are we driving into the shopping mall parking lot**?

W: ⑪**That's where the exhibition is.**

M: Now I remember. ⑫**Calvin Klein is just a fashion designer.** As artists, we should explore the art and culture of the country.

W: We do, but I think that the American shopping center is a good example of American art and culture. Besides, in this kind of "museum", you can take the art pieces home.

Text 9

M: It's Sunday again, any plans for today?

W: ⑬**I am thinking of meeting Mike.** I haven't been to his house for a long time. And you? Would you like to go with me?

M: I visited Mike last week. How about dropping in on Lucy together?

W: Is she all right? I have been planning to give her a call. Lily told me that ⑯**Lucy was ill in bed yesterday.**

M: I'm not sure. ⑭**Why don't you give Mike a call and ask him to go over to Lucy's house with us**?

W: ⑭**All right.** We can play games, watch TV and enjoy ourselves there.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

M: Remember, maybe Lucy is still ill and she needs rest. ⑮**So we can not make much noise. I think a quiet party is enough.**

W: Yes, that's right.

Text 10

Christmas is coming in a week and all the people are happily doing their Christmas shopping. We are preparing for the festival too. I find that many families have put up their Christmas trees in their houses already. They are very beautiful. We haven't bought a tree yet, ⑰**but my father is going to buy one this Friday.**

However, at this time of the year we make presents on our own, or choose some presents for our families in the shop. ⑱**I am going to buy a record for my elder brother.** He listens to music all the time. And I am going to make a toy for my little brother.

⑲**My elder brother didn't come back last year because of the heavy snow**, and he didn't celebrate the festival with us. This time he is going to arrive before Christmas Eve by train. We miss him very much and I hope he will like my present. When he arrives, we are going to put up the tree in the living room. ⑳**We will then put the presents under it and won't open them until Christmas morning.**

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. A 11. A 12. B 13. A 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. B 20. C

【语篇解读】 本文是应用文。文章是一则有关野营活动的通知。

21. 选 D 细节理解题。由第三段中的"We plan ... for a beach picnic."和"It's on Sunday, June 30."可知,D 项正确。

22. 选 D 细节理解题。由第三段中的"you just need to pay $6 to $10 for each dozen, depending on the size"可知,购买大点的牡蛎,价钱很可能就是十美元一打,购买两打,即二十四只的话,就需要二十美元,故选 D 项。

23. 选 B 细节理解题。由倒数第二段中的"Bring some briquettes (煤球) if you would like to grill."可知,如果打算烧烤的话,应该自带煤球,故选 B 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。西印度群岛的圣皮埃尔市曾于 1902 年被火山喷发彻底毁灭。

24. 选 D 推理判断题。细读第一段不难体会出作者描绘了一幅宁静的海边美景。

25. 选 D 细节理解题。根据第三段末句可知,当地人对培雷火山的活动并未感到很担心。

26. 选 B 细节理解题。根据第五段中的"It was a holiday in 1902, and the narrow streets were already crowded with people"可知,一夜暴风雨之后,人们又照常生活。

27. 选 C 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的"In a few minutes the city, with its 33,000 citizens, had been utterly wiped out."和最后一段可知,圣皮埃尔市于 1902 年被彻底毁灭。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。主要介绍了如何做好旅行的准备工作。

28. 选 A 推理判断题。根据最后一段的"when it is still fairly cool in London or Manchester"可知 A 为正确选项。

29. 选 B 细节理解题。根据第三段的"offered to pay in pounds"可知。

30. 选 D 细节理解题。根据最后一段的"heavy suits and raincoats"可知 D 为正确选项。

31. 选 B 主旨大意题。本文主要介绍了如何为旅行做好准备。

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。专家发现一个地方的气候干湿程度会影响该地的语言种类。

32. 选 C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"When your vocal cords are really dry, they're a little less elastic (有弹性的)"可知,湿润的环境会让人的声带不发干,因而会更有弹性。

33. 选 A 细节理解题。根据第三段中提到的对 3 700 种语言调查的结果,以及对撒哈拉地区的语言种类研究可知,干燥地区的声调语言种类较少。

34. 选 B 词义猜测题。由最后一段中的"researchers in the field... a precise control of pitch"结合上文提到的研究结论(干燥地区的声调语言种类较少)及第一段所说的湿润的环境会让人的声带更有弹性因而能更好控制音高,可知要支持(bolster)迈阿密研究组的结论,专家们需进一步证明声调语言需要精确掌控音高。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

35. 选 D　主旨大意题。文章通过列举歌剧演员的事例和给出专家调查得到的数据等来说明湿润的气候有利于孕育音调复杂的语言。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。一位成功的商人和作家 Vickie Milazzo 就如何做一个高效的企业负责人提出了几个建议。

36. 选 G　根据该段的主题句“Use your time wisely.”可知,该段主要论述“要合理安排时间”;结合空处后一句“You have to work hard... in very small steps.”可知,你每天都要努力工作,有时可能仅进步一点点。据此可知,你不可能一夜之间就实现大目标,故 G 项正确。

37. 选 D　根据空处后一句“If you are flexible and can adjust your goals, they are often easier to achieve.”可知,如果你能灵活地调整目标,就能更加容易实现目标。据此可知,在必要时你要调整目标,故 D 项正确。

38. 选 A　根据空处位置可知,该空为该段的主题句;由该段最后两句“Therefore, look around for... after them.”可知,该段主要论述了“找一个成功人士学习并模仿”的建议,故 A 项正确。

39. 选 E　根据空前的“Keep it fresh.”及空处后一句“Recall your reasons to enter the business.”可知,你要回忆起自己进入生意场的原因。据此可知 E 项符合语境。

40. 选 B　根据空前的“what would your advice be”可知,空处与空处前后的“Would it be: Slow down.”和“Or spend a few moments enjoying the day?”都与建议有关,且空处也应用问句,故 B 项与此处匹配。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇夹叙夹议文。讲述了 Wi-Fi 对“我”家生活的影响。

41. 选 D　根据上下文可知,家里没有 Wi-Fi 对我们生活的影响是巨大的(huge)。possible“可能的”;modest“谦虚的”;positive“积极的”。

42. 选 B　根据前一句“It had a ___41___ effect on our lives.”和下文的“But, what will we do?”可知,平时家里离不开 Wi-Fi,现在没有了,当然对我们平时的生活方式产生挑战。explore“探索”;improve“提升”;guarantee“保证”。

43. 选 C　根据下文的“When given the news that there was no Wi-Fi in the house”可知,我们家里失去(lost) Wi-Fi 一个多星期。receive“收到”;book“订购”;buy“购买”。

44. 选 B　根据第二段第一句“I was raised in the pre-Wi-Fi era”可知,“我”是在没有 Wi-Fi 的时代长大的,因此对于没有了 Wi-Fi 也是比较习惯的(accustomed)。be accustomed to 表示“习惯于”。

45. 选 A　根据上下文可推知,“我”习惯无 Wi-Fi 的生活,但是孩子们不习惯。上下文之间是转折关系,因此选 however。

46. 选 C　根据空后的“But, what will we do?”可知空处指的是他们的第一反应(response)。

47. 选 D　根据上下文可知,没有 Wi-Fi 只有电视,且电视频道只有 70 多个,孩子们很绝望。excited“兴奋的”;grateful“感激的”;embarrassed“尴尬的”;desperate“绝望的”。

48. 选 B　根据本句的定语从句“most of which is now given online”可知,家庭作业应是孩子们的主要(major)挑战。avoidable“可避免的”;enjoyable“令人愉快的”;simple“简单的”。

49. 选 A　空后的“the dog ate my homework”表示“狗吃了我的作业”,此处表示没有网络是这种借口的一个新说法,故选 A。

50. 选 C　根据空后的宾语从句“that one of her friends had her water supply temporarily ___51___ due to a leak”可知,这些内容应该是女儿讲出来(observed)的。repeat“重复”;promise“承诺”;ignore“忽略”;observe“观察,说,评论”。

51. 选 B　根据该空后的“due to a leak”可推知,水管漏水了,供水会被暂时中断(cut off)。

52. 选 A　根据上下文可知,女儿认为我们没有 Wi-Fi 更糟糕(worse)。

53. 选 D　根据上下文可知,为了能够在家工作,丈夫和“我”需要互联网。enable sb. to do sth. 表示“使某人能做某事”。

54. 选 C　根据下文的“Although expensive”可知,去商店买(purchase) Wi-Fi。look into“调查”;search for“寻找”;borrow“借”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

55. 选 A　根据语境可知，买了 Wi-Fi，“我”建立自己的网络就容易了。

56. 选 D　根据本句中的“like leaving a tap running（像让水管的水不停地流着一样）”可知，我们知道让水管的水不停地流着意味着“浪费”，故选 D。

57. 选 B　根据上下文可知，当“我”上网做事时，“我”是尽快地做。as quickly as possible 表示“尽快地”。

58. 选 A　根据语境可知，技术（technology）已经引起了我们日常生活的改变，这些改变在我们没有注意（noticing）的情况下发生了。

59. 选 D　参见上题解析。reflect“反思”；hear“听到”；appreciate“欣赏”。

60. 选 C　根据该空后的“without Wi-Fi was seeing the children make forts（堡垒）out of the sofa cushions, which they haven't done in years”可知，没有了Wi-Fi，孩子们可以在一起玩，这是愉快的（bright）事情。

【语篇解读】　本文是一篇人生哲理类夹叙夹议文。作者通过讲述一个故事抒发了自己的人生感悟：人只有奋斗才能变得更加强大。

61. **解析**：蝴蝶挣扎着迫使它的身体穿过那个小洞，表示“穿过”要用介词 through。

答案：through

62. **解析**：stop doing sth. 的意思是“停止做某事”，其中的 doing 是动名词作宾语。

答案：making

63. **解析**：突然，它停止了继续挣扎，因为它卡住了。根据 stopped 可知，此处应用一般过去时，而且是被卡住，用被动语态。故填 was stuck。

答案：was stuck

64. **解析**：虽然它的身体肿胀，翅膀很小，但是它很容易就出来了。两个句子之间是一种逻辑上的让步关系，故填 Although /Though。

答案：Although /Though

65. **解析**：空处用来修饰前面的动词短语 came out，作状语，因此要用副词形式。

答案：easily

66. **解析**：上文讲到蝴蝶的翅膀很小，等到它出来之后，男孩等着它的翅膀变得更大，所以要用形容词的比较级 larger 来作系动词 become 的表语。

答案：larger

67. **解析**：struggle 是可数名词，表示“努力，斗争，奋斗”，a hard struggle 表示“一场艰苦的奋斗”。

答案：a

68. **解析**：空处前面是形容词性物主代词 its，形容词性物主代词后面要接名词，所以填名词 freedom。

答案：freedom

69. **解析**：分析句子结构可知，此处应用非谓语动词作定语，而动词 need 与 the restricting concoon and the struggle 之间是逻辑上的动宾关系，所以要用过去分词作定语。

答案：needed

70. **解析**：生活中的奋斗能增强我们的力量，没有这些奋斗，我们就不会变得更强大。空处应用关系代词，放在介词 without 之后，引导非限制性定语从句，修饰前面的先行词 Our struggles，所以要用 which。

答案：which

短文改错

I first met Li Ming at a ~~friend~~ friend's birthday party five years ago. Then I invited Li Ming over ~~in~~ to my place. We ~~listen~~ listened to my CDs together and soon became best friends. Three years ago, Li Ming's parents invited ~~I~~ me to spend two wonderful ~~week~~ weeks in Qingdao with them during the summer holiday. Li Ming and I loved walking along the ~~beautifully~~ beautiful beaches there. Last year I was ill ~~but~~ and had to stay in the hospital for a week. Li Ming came ∧ to see me every day. Then his parents changed jobs and they moved to another city. Since then we haven't seen each other much. But we've kept ~~write~~ writing to each other.

书面表达

One possible version：

Dear Jack,

How's it going? I'm sorry that you didn't take part in the one-day tour last weekend. I'd like to tell you something about it.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

At seven in the morning last Saturday, we set off for the Wetland Park. In order to take more exercise, all of us cycled there. We did many interesting activities that day. One was going boating in the river, which made some of us, especially the girls frightened because they had never experienced that before. The most exciting activity was the fishing competition, in which I caught the most fish. The Wetland Park was really a wonderful place and we had a great time there.

When are you returning to China? Looking forward to your early reply.

Yours,

Li Hua

单元质量评估检测卷(四)

录音材料:

Text 1

W: Hello, Wenger. Where are you now? ①**It's 8:30 now. I have already waited for half an hour.**

M: Sorry, darling. I'm stuck in the traffic jam. I'll be there at 9:00.

Text 2

W: Why do you want to move again?

M: ②**Because our community is too far away from the downtown, and I'm always held by heavy traffic on the way to work.**

Text 3

W: Sorry to say Mr. Debby isn't in the office now. He's gone to have an interview at the CBN studio. Can I take a message?

M: Oh, never mind. ③**They're already on their way here.** Thanks anyway.

Text 4

W: Marcus, that's very nice! What is it?

M: ④**It's a picture of my best friend. He's a dinosaur!**

W: ④**Well, I love the colors!**

Text 5

W: What's the trouble, Mike?

M: ⑤**Well, doctor. It's my eyes. I can't see clearly.**

W: How long have you had the problem?

M: Since last week, I think.

Text 6

M: What do you think of today's TV programs, Mary?

W: Well, if you ask me, ⑥**they're terrible.**

M: Why is that?

W: Most of the programs are a complete waste of time. I doubt people are interested in them.

M: You are wrong. Many people are interested in today's shows.

W: Really?

M: ⑦**Some people have nothing to do except watch TV.** It's probably the most popular thing to do after work.

Text 7

W: Jim, did you enjoy your trip to the countryside?

M: Yes, it was a lot of fun.

W: Tell me more!

M: ⑧**Well, we drove to a village in the morning.** It was a wonderful sight.

W: So, you stayed in the village?

M: Yes. The villagers were so kind and they gave us delicious food. They sang and danced to welcome us.

W: What did you do then?

M: ⑨**After lunch in the village, we went to a lake beside a mountain.** The water was so clear.

W: Did you go swimming there?

M: Yes. We had a really good time, and I hope to go there again next weekend.

Text 8

W: Hello! Hove International Institute. Can I help you?

M: Oh, yes. I would like some information about the college, please.

W: Yes, certainly. Do you want to come here to do a course?

M: I think so. How much is a course?

W: ⑩**A four-week course is £1,200. That includes accommodation, all meals and the social programmes.**

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

M: I'd like to come on a course in the summer. When does the course begin?

W: There are courses in July, August and September.

M: Oh, good. ⑪**Maybe I will take the course in August.** Now, where can I stay? I'd like to stay with a family. Is that possible?

W: Yes, it is. You can stay with a family in Hove or Brighton. ⑫**Why don't you write to us with some information about yourself, and we'll send you all the details about courses and accommodation**?

Text 9

M: I work so hard that I do not have the energy to exercise.

W: That is just an excuse. You could always find some time to exercise.

M: ⑬**But I work hard all the time. Often, I have no time for lunch. Yet, I am still getting fatter.**

W: Bill, you know that work is not the same as exercise. It is stressful, not relaxing. ⑭**And skipping meals will not help you lose weight. In fact, your body will only store more fat if you miss meals.**

M: I know you're right, but what can I do?

W: ⑮**How about going for a walk instead of sitting on the sofa reading the newspaper after dinner every night**?

M: But I need to read the newspaper. In my business, it's important to keep up with events in China.

W: I know, I know. ⑯**Have you got a radio**? **You can listen to the news and get some exercise at the same time.**

M: ⑯**That's a good idea!**

Text 10

Some people were eating and drinking in a coffee house. A young woman was sitting alone at a table. She was wearing a beautiful diamond necklace. There was an ugly man at a table not far from her. He was looking at her necklace all the time.

⑰**Suddenly the lights went out.** The coffee house was in darkness. The woman started to shout. She was very frightened. ⑰**A few minutes later the lights came on again. The woman was crying. Her necklace was missing.** ⑱**The manager quickly closed all the doors. He telephoned the police.** No one could get out of the coffee house. The policemen soon came. ⑲**The police searched everyone**, but the necklace was not on anyone. They then searched the whole coffee house. The necklace couldn't be found.

A policeman then looked at the faces of all the people in the coffee house. He saw the ugly man and looked at him carefully. He went up to the man and picked up the bowl of soup that was on his table. ⑳**He then poured the soup into a glass. The necklace fell out.**

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. C 11. B 12. C 13. C 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. A 19. C 20. B

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了四座闻名世界的斜塔。

21. 选 A 词义猜测题。由该词后的"people were not allowed to enter until the foundations were made strong again"可知,塔由于倾斜变得危险了,所以不允许人们进去了,故选 A 项。

22. 选 B 细节理解题。由第三段中的"The work of building the tower began in 1173, and was finally completed in 1372."可知,建成比萨斜塔用了将近 200 年的时间,故选 B 项。

23. 选 C 细节理解题。由第二段中的"five degrees",第三段中的"3.97 degrees",第四段中的"eighteen degrees"和最后一段中的"0.26 degrees"可知,C 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。文章讲述了美国画家迈克尔·帕帕扎基斯用放大镜作画的故事。

24. 选 D 细节理解题。由第二段的内容可知,在沿亚欧的"丝绸之路"旅行的时候,艺术家迈克尔·帕帕扎基斯看到朋友在使用放大镜,他顿时想到了自己也可以使用放大镜来作画。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

25. 选 A　推理判断题。由第四段中的“From natural landscapes. . . has his magnifying glass.”可知，迈克尔·帕帕扎基斯五年的坚持和付出让他创作出许多作品。

26. 选 D　推理判断题。由第五段中的“people have to see it to understand it and truly appreciate it”可推知，观看迈克尔·帕帕扎基斯作画的过程有助于人们更好地欣赏他的作品。

27. 选 B　标题归纳题。阅读全文可知，美国画家迈克尔·帕帕扎基斯主要应用放大镜聚焦太阳光来烤焦木板进行作画，故 B 项最适合作本文的标题。

【语篇解读】 本文介绍了地震起因及历史上的几次大地震。

28. 选 A　推理判断题。一块岩石有可能用力挤压另一块岩石，地壳的能量发生了改变导致岩石晃动，于是地震发生了。vibration 意为“晃动”，故 A 项正确。

29. 选 C　细节排序题。由文章地震发生的时间顺序可知 C 项正确。

30. 选 D　细节理解题。由地震伤亡数字可知，1920 年在中国发生的地震伤亡人数最多。

31. 选 B　推理判断题。由第二段“The greatest destruction came from the fires that followed the quake.”可知 B 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇总分结构的说明文。介绍了西方一种传统的婚礼习俗的起源和含义。

32. 选 C　推理判断题。根据文章内容可知，这两个问句承上启下，引起读者的阅读兴趣和注意力。

33. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“In many cases, something old may also be something borrowed.”可知，一些老的物件也可以是借来的。

34. 选 B　推理判断题。通读全文可推测出，这几样新婚佩戴的物件都会给新婚夫妇带来好处。

35. 选 C　词义猜测题。根据语境并结合画线词前的 purity 和其后的 love 可推知，“fidelity”此处意思为“忠诚”，即“loyalty”。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了猫在古埃及人生活中的重要地位。

36. 选 A　由下文的“For one thing, cats helped . . . and snakes. Without cats Egypt . . . center that it was.”和“Cats were also trained to help hunters（猎人）.”可知，作者对古埃及人喜爱猫的原因进行了分析，故选 A 项。

37. 选 C　由该空前的“Without cats Egypt . . . center that it was.”可知，要是没有猫来帮助消灭老鼠的话，古埃及不可能成为重要的谷物种植中心，故选 C 项。

38. 选 D　由该空前的“Cats were also trained to help hunters（猎人）.”可知，D 项内容符合此处语境。

39. 选 G　由该段所讲述的守护神 Bast 可知，在古埃及很多家庭都饲养猫以求好运，故选 G 项。

40. 选 E　由该空后的“Foreigners sometimes took cats out of Egypt secretly”和“Egyptian soldiers . . . bring them back home to Egypt.”可知，应该有法律规定不许将猫带出埃及，故选 E 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。文章讲述了作者帮陌生女子换备胎的经历。

41. 选 B　由下文的“my wife and baby boy”及“my growing family”可知，作者是一位“年轻的(young)”爸爸。

42. 选 C　由下文的“I had gone back to school to get a degree in education.”可知，作者“上(attending)”了一天的大学课程。

43. 选 A　由上文的“get a degree in education”可知，作者正在为获得教育学方面的学位而学习。据此可推测，作者想要“获得(secure)”一份教学工作。

44. 选 A　由上文的“spending all day. . . college classes”可知，作者每天往返所在的“大学(college)”需要两个小时的车程。

45. 选 D　作者每天都祈祷他那陈旧的汽车能助他顺利往返于家和学校。make it“成功抵达”。

46. 选 C　由下文的“a car parked along the side of the road with its emergency flashers”可知，作者“看到(spotted)”一辆停在路边的车。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

47. 选 C　由语境可知，这辆停在路边的故障车打着双闪。on 在此表示灯亮着。

48. 选 D　由下文的“I got the flat off and the... tire on”可知，一位娇小的女子正努力“更换(change)”漏了气的轮胎。

49. 选 A　“当时还远没有移动电话”与“我知道该女子短时间内难以获得外援”之间是递进关系，故选连词 and。

50. 选 B　由下文的“offered to give her a hand”可知，作者在女子的故障车后面“把车停靠路边(pulled up)”。

51. 选 B　由上文的“Her own hands were bruised”及下文的“struggling with the lug nuts(四方螺帽)”可推测，女子的手因为拧螺丝帽受伤了，在“流血(bleeding)”。

52. 选 D　由上文的“The lug nuts were rusty(生锈的)”可推断，螺帽由于生锈变得很“紧(tight)”。

53. 选 A　作者帮女子把漏了气的轮胎卸下来，把“备用的(spare)”轮胎装上去。

54. 选 D　在作者帮忙换掉轮胎后临走之时，女子流下了“欣慰(relief)”的眼泪。

55. 选 A　由上文的“As I said goodbye the little lady hugged me with tears”可推断，作者因女子似乎有点夸张的“感激(appreciation)”方式而感到有点尴尬。

56. 选 C　由下文的“One kind act can...”可推断，作者用了很多年的时间才懂得了一个善举的真正“力量(power)”。

57. 选 B　一个善举比长篇大论更能教育和传递“爱(love)”。

58. 选 B　一个善举可以拯救一个迷失的灵魂，可以治愈一颗“破碎的(broken)”心。

59. 选 A　本文的中心是善举，故此处应该是说永远不要错过一个用你的“善良(kindness)”让世界变得更美好的机会。

60. 选 C　此处是相对于 kind 而言，应填其反义词，故选“cruel(残忍的)”。

【语篇解读】　1915 年，物理学家爱因斯坦发表广义相对论，提出了一个大胆的假设：宇宙中存在一种引力和密度都无限大的宇宙天体——黑洞。在它周围一定区域内，有个连光线也无法逃离的势力范围，这一势力范围叫作“事件视界(event horizon)”。在相当长一段时期内，黑洞预言无法证实。这一看不见、摸不着，却长久以来存在于科学家们想象和推算中的神秘天体，究竟是否存在？“但目前，天文学家普遍相信黑洞确实存在于宇宙之中。”中科院上海天文台研究员路如森介绍。人类首次看见黑洞，原来它长这样。

61. **解析**：考查非谓语动词。call 与 galaxy 是逻辑上的动宾关系，应用过去分词作后置定语，故填 called。
答案：called

62. **解析**：根据语境“世界各地”可知该处填介词 across/throughout。
答案：across/throughout

63. **解析**：考查词性转换。设空在句中作状语，修饰形容词 bright，应用副词作状语，故填 extremely。
答案：extremely

64. **解析**：考查比较级。设空后是比较级提示词 than，故该处填比较级。
答案：brighter

65. **解析**：考查冠词。at a distance“隔开一定的距离”。
答案：a

66. **解析**：考查动词的时态。which 引导的定语从句谓语与主句谓语 is 一致，应用一般现在时，故填 enters。
答案：enters

67. **解析**：考查状语从句。该处指的是“黑洞的万有引力如此之大，以至光都无法逃脱”可知该处填 that，构成 such... that...“如此……以至……”结果状语从句。
答案：that

68. **解析**：考查名词的数。该句谓语是 were，故主语用复数名词，故填 scientists。
答案：scientists

69. **解析**：考查动词的时态和语态。主语 Shanghai and Taipei 与 select 是被动关系，应用被动语态，根据前一句的谓语动词 were 可知该处应用一般过去时，故填 were selected。
答案：were selected

70. **解析**：考查词性转换。设空前是不定冠词 a，设空后是介词 of，故设空处填名词，a recognition of“对……的认可”。
答案：recognition

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

短文改错

It is three years now since I ~~graduate~~ graduated from No. 1 High School. Last Sunday, the class that I was ~~on~~ in held a get-together, which took us a long time ∧ to prepare. It was indeed not easy to get in touch with everybody and set a ~~properly~~ proper time for all of us. We all enjoyed ~~a~~ the precious day greatly, ~~remember~~ remembering the time we spent together and the people ~~they~~ we were familiar with. It was a pity ~~which~~ that some of us were not present as they had gone to abroad for further studies. But they called back or sent greeting ~~card~~ cards from different places.

书面表达

One possible version:

Students Donate Money to Disaster Area

On May 25, an activity to donate money to the disaster area in Tibet was held by the Students' Union in our school.

As we know, a big earthquake hit Nepal on April 25. And some houses in Tibet, which is close to Nepal, were destroyed in the accident. Therefore, to show our concern to the victims, all of the students in our school took part in the donation activity held in our library. It started from eight o'clock and lasted two hours. In the end, 35,000 *yuan* was collected and given to the Red Cross in our city.

We were very glad to give our pocket money away.

By Li Hua,

School Newspaper

单元质量评估检测卷(五)

录音材料:

Text 1

M: ① **$890**? I like Model AXZ, but it's a little too expensive. Is there any chance of a discount?

W: Er,... OK. ①**We can do it for $860.**

Text 2

M: ② **Your license, please. The speed limit's 60 kilometers per hour. You were beyond 90.**

W: Really? It's a new car. It drives so smoothly that you don't realize how fast you're going.

Text 3

W: Could you do me a huge favor to open my computer? I am coming soon.

M: Why all the hurry? Something urgent?

W: ③**I am playing a role in the Game of Death.**

Text 4

M: ④**I wonder if the dentist could fit me in early tomorrow.**

W: ④**I'm afraid there's nothing available before noon.**

M: How about 14:45?

W: Sorry, but she's busy then too.

Text 5

M: A lot of people have gone home. Do you have any plans?

W: I'm going home to see my parents. ⑤**I have invited a friend to go with me.** What about you?

M: I'm not going anywhere.

Text 6

M: ⑥**Let's take a coffee break, shall we**?

W: I wish I could, but I can't.

M: What keeps you so busy? You've been sitting there for hours. You can't just stay on the computer forever.

W: ⑦**Well, I've got to finish this report. The manager needs it by noon.** ⑧**I don't want to be blamed if I can't finish my work by the deadline.**

M: I understand that, but you'd feel better if you took a break, even for just a short while.

W: I'll do that after I finish it.

Text 7

W: ⑨ **Madison Square Garden. 88663958. Can I help you**?

M: Yes. Do you have any tickets left for the concert on Friday night?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

W: Do you mean the rock show? ⑩**Yes, we still have some $30 tickets left. If you buy 2 tickets, you only need to pay $50.**

M: OK, and is the box office open now?

W: Yes, ⑪**it's open from 10:00 a.m. to 8:30 p.m..**

M: Oh, by the way, what time does the show start?

W: It starts at 8:00 in the evening.

M: And what time does it end?

W: Well, there are four bands, so it'll probably end at about midnight.

M: Thanks a lot.

W: You're welcome.

Text 8

M: Hello, Lisa.

W: Hi, Larry. Wow, is this your gold medal?

M: Yes, it is.

W: When did you win it?

M: I won it in my first school year.

W: What did you win it for?

M: ⑫**I won the relay race with three other boys.** Look at this photo. We were the fastest team in our school.

W: Great! Did all four of you get medals?

M: Yes, each of us got one, but Li Nan didn't get his until later.

W: Why?

M: ⑬**He had a football match right after we won the race.**

W: He must be really fit! Can I join you for the race in your second school year?

M: Are you good at running, too?

W: ⑭**Yes, I am. And I once won the 100-meter championship race in my school.**

M: That's great!

Text 9

M: ⑯**Hello, Betty.**

W: ⑯**Hello, Tom. How are you doing**?

M: ⑯**Pretty good. How are you**?

W: ⑯**I'm fine, thank you.**

M: Betty, I sent you an e-mail last Monday. It's been a week, but I haven't got your reply. Why?

W: You did? I'm sorry. I was away on business for the whole week. ⑮**I went abroad.** What was it about?

M: ⑰**Professor Smith from Ohio University is coming to give a lecture at our college tomorrow.** I wondered if you would like to come.

W: What's it about?

M: ⑰**It's about the environment.** You're interested in this subject, aren't you?

W: Yes. But I'll have to talk to my boss and ask if I can have a day off. Thank you anyway.

M: You're welcome.

Text 10

Thank you for coming to this meeting, ⑱**my students who will be remaining on campus during the winter break.** ⑲**Now I want you to fill out forms giving the dates you will be on campus.** To reduce heating costs, Butler Hall will be the only dormitory open. All the other 31 dormitories will close at 5:00 p.m. on Friday, Feb. 7 and won't reopen until 6:00 p.m. on Feb. 16. Once we have your completed forms, we'll find you a room in Butler Hall. Please have all you will need moved there by the 7th. ⑳**Besides, the college store and the dining halls will be closed during the vacation.** The library and the computer center will be open, though on a reduced schedule. Only the post office and the college office will keep their regular hours. Since I imagine most of you are staying here to finish the project, let me wish you luck in your work.

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. B 11. B 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. C 16. A 17. B 18. B 19. B 20. C

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文。介绍了志愿者参加 Kaya 志愿者项目的条件以及项目的类型等相关信息。

21. 选 C 写作意图题。根据第一段第一句"As a volunteer, you will discover... become immersed(沉浸) in the cultures you visit."可知,作者写这篇文章的目的是呼吁志愿者参与某些项目。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

22. 选 D　细节理解题。根据“**What types of projects can you do**?”部分中的“From the Ecuadorian rainforest to... diverse places on earth.”可知,志愿者在做志愿工作的时候能够参观当地的一些名胜古迹。

23. 选 B　推理判断题。根据“**Who can volunteer**?”部分的描述可知,志愿者参加 Kaya 志愿者项目除了有年龄的要求外几乎没有任何限制。

【语篇解读】 本文为人物传记。主要介绍了著名儿童作家 Theodor Seuss Geisel 的生平事迹。

24. 选 C　标题归纳题。根据文章可知本文是一篇人物传记,主要介绍了 Theodor Seuss Geisel,一位著名的儿童作家,故选 C。

25. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第二段的“A number of publishers refused to publish it. They said it was too different.”可知 D 为正确选项。

26. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第三段最后一句“Dr Seuss decided to write books that were interesting and easy to read.”可知 B 为正确选项。

27. 选 A　细节理解题。根据最后一段的“Today many adults say it is still one of the stories they like best.”可知 A 为正确选项。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。主要介绍了欧洲国家的传统节日“五朔节”。

28. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第二段内容特别是第三、四句可知,在中世纪,英国人通过举行各种活动,热情地庆祝“五朔节”。故 B 项正确。

29. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第二段最后一句“They collected dew (露水) ... had the magic power to regain youth.”可知,人们在“五朔节”用露水洗脸,是因为他们相信露水在当天有恢复青春的魔力。故 D 项正确。

30. 选 A　写作方法题。根据第三段第一句“Nowadays in Britain people no longer ... dancing around the maypole.”可知,如今在英国,在一些城镇和村庄,人们仍然通过选择“五朔节女王”和围绕五月柱跳舞来庆祝“五朔节”;根据第三段最后一句“In the United States, the day has never been celebrated with the same enthusiasm as in Britain.”可知,在美国,人们从来没有像英国人那样的热情来庆祝这一节日。据此可以判断,该段是通过比较美国和英国如何庆祝该节日展开的。故 A 项正确。

31. 选 D　细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“They often gather flowers ... and sing May Day songs.”可知,如今在美国,孩子们通过选择“五朔节女王”、围绕五月柱跳舞、将花篮挂在邻居家或朋友家的门把手上、演唱五朔节的歌曲来庆祝这一节日,故排除 A、B、C 三项;根据第二段最后一句“They collected dew (露水) ... had the magic power to regain youth.”可知,用露水洗脸是中世纪英国人的做法,而不是现在美国儿童的做法。故选 D 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇议论文。当下很多青少年拥有微信、QQ、微博等网络社交工具,但是他们很多人都不知道要对自己所发布的内容负责。文章通过一名高中生的事例说明,在网上发布信息应当慎重。

32. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“Many teens have QQ ... responsible for everything they post for the rest of their lives.”可知,很多青少年都有 QQ、微信或微博,但很多人都不知道,他们应当对自己在网上发布的任何信息负责;据此可知,作者认为,青少年应当对他们发布在网上的信息负责,故 C 项正确。

33. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第三段尾句“He wrote a series of ugly comments towards Connelly girls on a web page, ignoring potential consequences.”可知,Aaron 在一个网页上写了一系列针对康纳利女孩的难听的评论。故 B 项正确。

34. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第四段第二句中的“he was given such severe discipline (处罚)”可知,由于在网站上的不负责行为,他在学校受到了严重处罚,故 C 项正确。

35. 选 A　推理判断题。通读全文内容可知,本文第一段第一句“Social networks are a big part ... they post for the rest of their lives.”为文章主旨句;结合下文内容可知,本文主要论述了青少年应当对自己在网上发布的任何信息负责的问题,据此可以判断,本文的阅读对象是青少年,故 A 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。主要介绍了设定目标的四种方法。

36. 选 E　根据空处所在位置可知,空处承上启下;结合下文各段的主题句可知,空处引出设定目标的有用方法。故 E 项符合语境。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

37. 选 D　根据该段的主题句“Determine your life goals.”可知,该段主要建议“确定你的终身目标”;据此可知,该目标属于长期目标。故 D 项符合语境。

38. 选 G　根据下文中的“For example, ‘Be healthier’ is too big and vague to be a helpful goal. ‘I want to eat more vegetables, and I want to run a marathon’ is better.”可知,该处举例说明要把大目标分解成小目标。故 G 项符合语境。

39. 选 F　根据该段的主题句“Write out your goals.”可知,要写下你的目标;据此可以判断,空处解释“写下目标”的原因。故 F 项符合语境。

40. 选 A　根据空处所在位置可知,空处是该段的主题句;结合该段内容尤其是该段尾句“Allow yourself the flexibility to make some small changes to your goals.”可知,该段主要讲可以灵活地对你的目标做一些改变。故 A 项符合语境。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。“我”在骑车去体育馆参加网球训练的途中,被一辆跑车撞到,幸运的是“我”的骨头没有受伤。通过这起事故,“我”意识到了自行车车道和注意行人的重要性。

41. 选 B　根据第三段第三句中的“my tennis coach”可以判断,“我”骑自行车到体育馆参加网球训练,故 B 项正确。

42. 选 A　根据该句中的“I crossed the street”可知,“我”穿过了街道;根据常识可以判断,此举是在信号灯的允许(permitted)下进行的,故 A 项符合语境。

43. 选 C　根据该句的语境并结合第一段第一句中的“been hit by a vehicle”可知,一位年轻的女士开着跑车撞到了“我”。C 项意为“撞击”,符合语境。

44. 选 D　根据该句语境可知,就像詹姆斯·邦德在非常危险的(dangerous)情况下那样,“我”从引擎盖上滚到了车的另一边。

45. 选 A　分析该句结构可知,空处在宾语从句中作状语;结合该句语境可知,你可能想知道,一个女司机怎么会如此粗心? how 表示“怎么,如何”,故选 A。

46. 选 B　根据该句中的“The truth is that the woman was on her phone while driving”可知,这位女士在开车时打电话。据此可以判断,她的注意力(attention)不在开车上。

47. 选 C　根据该句中的“believing that all my bones were undamaged in any way”可以判断,这是在对“我”的伤势进行评定。C 项意为“损伤”,符合语境。

48. 选 A　根据该句中的“believing that all my bones were undamaged”可知,“我”的骨头都没有受伤;据此可以判断,“我”站起身和那位女司机说话。A 项意为“站起身”,符合语境。

49. 选 D　根据上文可知,“我”被这位女司机开的跑车撞到;据此可以判断,这位女司机很害怕(scared),故 D 项正确。

50. 选 A　根据该句中的“After assuring her of my well-being”可以判断,在让她确信“我”身体没事以后,我们就分开(parted)了。

51. 选 B　根据上文可知,“我”被女司机驾驶的跑车撞到;据此可以判断,“我”扶起(Picking up)了“我”的破烂的自行车就上路了。

52. 选 C　根据第一段第二句中的 gym 可知,“我”骑车进了体育馆(gym),故选 C。

53. 选 D　根据该段最后一句中的“saying that now I know how the squirrels feel after a nice escape”,并结合该句“Nervously, I 53 the car accident.”可知,紧张之余,“我”提到(mentioned)了这起事故。

54. 选 C　根据前一句可知,“我”提到了这起事故;结合该句“Everyone seemed to be far more 54 than I was.”可以判断,他们似乎比“我”更加担心(anxious)。

55. 选 B　根据空后的“joked, saying that now I know how the squirrels feel after a nice escape”,并结合前一句他们似乎比“我”更加担心的描述可知,事实上,“我”甚至(even)开起了玩笑。

56. 选 D　根据上下文可知,在这起事故(accident)之后,“我”意识到了自行车车道和密切注意行人的重要性。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

57. 选 A　根据该句中的“so that they do not __58__ the same fate（命运）that I did”可知，现在“我”开车时总要密切注意(look out)骑自行车的人，这样他们就不会遭受(suffer)与“我”同样的命运。

58. 选 C　参见上题解析。

59. 选 D　根据语境可知，“我”现在开车总要密切注意骑自行车的人，同样(Also)，对于所有的骑自行车的人和跑步者，他们应当注意来往车辆，因为一个小错误可能会导致(cause)一个不可原谅的错误。

60. 选 B　参见上题解析。

61. **解析**：考查最高级。设空前是 one of France's，故此处指法国最著名的地标之一，应用形容词 famous 的最高级，故填 most famous。

答案：most famous

62. **解析**：考查非谓语动词。设空在句中做状语，应用非谓语动词。people 与 watch 是逻辑上的主谓关系，应用现在分词作状语，故填 watching。

答案：watching

63. **解析**：考查代词。设空在句中做宾语，且指代前面提到的 people，故用宾格代词 them 做宾语。

答案：them

64. **解析**：考查词性转换。设空在句中做表语，且根据“看着巴黎圣母院尖顶被毁是令人震惊的”可知此处表示“令人震惊的”，故填形容词 shocking。

答案：shocking

65. **解析**：考查动词的时态。which 引导的非限制性定语从句中，时间状语是 each year，故谓语用一般现在时，且 which 指代先行词 Notre-Dame，故谓语动词用第三人称单数形式，故填 receives。

答案：receives

66. **解析**：考查动词的时态。句中时间状语是 since the 1200s，故谓语用现在完成时，故填 has stood。

答案：has stood

67. **解析**：考查固定短语。根据语境“雨果所著的《钟楼怪人》常被法国人简称为《巴黎圣母院》。”可知该处是固定短语 be known to sb.“为某人所知”，故填介词 to。

答案：to

68. **解析**：考查名词的数。根据设空前的 three 可知 window 应用复数形式，故填 windows。

答案：windows

69. **解析**：考查词性转换。设空后是名词短语，故此处表示“包括”，故填 including。

答案：including

70. **解析**：考查词性转换。设空在句中作状语，修饰介词短语 in good condition，应用副词作状语，故填 largely。

答案：largely

短文改错

In ∧ the autumn of 1935, when I was a young man, I was traveling in the north of ~~Indian~~ India. One evening, ~~before~~ after hunting in the forest all day, I was returning to the place ∧ 或 in ~~which~~ where I had put up my tent. It was getting dark, ~~but~~ and I was walking along a road. Suddenly I saw two ~~eye~~ eyes glaring at me from among the trees. ~~How~~ what could I do? Should I jump into the river to save my life? Then I ~~look~~ looked to the right. In the river there ~~had~~ was a big crocodile waiting to welcome me with its mouth ~~was~~ wide open.

书面表达

One possible version:

Neil Alden Armstrong, an American astronaut, born on August 5, 1930, was the first man to land on the moon.

Armstrong worked as a naval aviator from 1949 to 1952. In 1966 he had his first space flight. In July 1969, he joined the *Apollo* 11 flight which was the first attempt to put men on the moon. After they landed, he was the first to go down the ladder and walk on the moon's surface.

He said, "That's one small step for man, one giant leap for mankind". He had made a great contribution to human's exploration of space.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

责任编辑　赵黎黎　周建图　刘一苇
美术编辑　李　欣
封面设计　欣　羽

45 分钟
课时作业与单元测试

45FENZHONG KESHIZUOYEYUDANYUANCESHI YINGYU

丛书科目

语文　数学　英语　物理　化学　生物　历史　地理　思想政治

同学们，你想了解丛书的更多信息吗？详情请登录 http://www.dfjc100.com

※ 各科配有教师用书及教学课件光盘 (word 文档可自主编辑)，英语配有原声磁带 / MP3 光盘。

左手骄子之路练习题，右手阿凡题答疑

扫码下载APP

拍照搜题，秒回解析，火箭速度提升学习效率

随时随地老师在线答疑，看得懂，学得会，听得见

积累错题本，问题不过夜，养成学习好习惯

手机扫一扫
获取配套学习资源

ISBN 978-7-202-12320-1

定价：36.00 元

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料